

CONTENTS

PART A: GENERAL INFORMATION 3

1.	DEPARTMENT'S GENERAL INFORMATION	4
2.	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS	5
3.	FOREWORD BY THE MEC	6
4.	REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER	8
5.	STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT	16
6.	STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	17
7.	LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES	18
8.	ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE	21
9.	ENTITIES REPORTING TO THE MINISTER/MEC	22

PART B: PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 23

1.	AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES	24
2.	OVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE	24
2.1.	SERVICE DELIVERY ENVIRONMENT	24
2.2.	SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN	35
2.3.	ORGANISATIONAL ENVIRONMENT	55
2.4.	KEY POLICY DEVELOPMENTS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES	55
3.	STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS	55
4.	PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME	62
4.1.	PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION	65
4.2.	PROGRAMME 2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLS	66
4.3.	PROGRAMME 3: INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES	72
4.4.	PROGRAMME 4: PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	75
4.5.	PROGRAMME 5: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	78
4.6.	PROGRAMME 6: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	81
4.7.	PROGRAMME 7: EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	84
4.8.	PROGRAMME 8: SPORT DEVELOPMENT AND RECREATION	87
5.	TRANSFER PAYMENTS	92
5.1.	TRANSFER PAYMENTS TO PUBLIC ENTITIES	92
5.2.	TRANSFER PAYMENTS TO ALL ORGANISATIONS OTHER THAN PUBLIC ENTITIES	92
6.	CONDITIONAL GRANTS	94
6.1.	CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND EARMARKED FUNDS PAID	94
6.2.	CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND EARMARKED FUNDS RECEIVED	94

7.	DONAR FUNDS	100
7.1.	DONAR FUNDS RECEIVED	100
8.	CAPITAL INVESTMENT	100
8.1.	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN	100

PART C: GOVERNANCE.....109

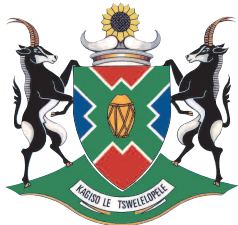
1.	INTRODUCTION	110
2.	RISK MANAGEMENT	110
3.	FRAUD AND CORRUPTION	111
4.	MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST	112
5.	CODE OF CONDUCT	112
6.	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	112
7.	PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES	113
8.	SCOPA RESOLUTIONS	115
9.	PRIOR MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS:	120
10.	INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT.....	120
11.	INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES REPORT	120
12.	DRAFT AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT	123

PART D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 125

1.	HUMAN RESOURCE OVERSIGHT STATISTICS	126
----	---	-----

PART E: FINANCIAL INFORMATION 158

1.	REPORT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL	159
2.	ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	172
3.	DONKERVLIET RECREATION CENTRE	213



Education and Sport Development

Department of Education and Sport Development
Departement van Onderwys en Sportontwikkeling
Lefapha la Thuto le Tlhabololo ya Metshameko

NORTH WEST PROVINCE

PART A:

GENERAL INFORMATION



1. DEPARTMENT'S GENERAL INFORMATION

NORTH WEST DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT

Dr JAMES MOROKA DRIVE
GARONA BUILDING
FIRST FLOOR
MMABATHO
2735

PRIVATE BAG X2044
MMABATHO
2735

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL

Tel.: (018) 388-3429/3432

email: ssemaswe@nwpg.gov.za

website address: <http://www.nwpg.gov.za/education/>

2. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS

ABET	:	Adult Basic Education
AET	:	Adult Education and Training
AIDS	:	Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome
ANA	:	Annual National Assessments
APA	:	Annual Provincial Assessments
APP	:	Annual Performance Plan
ASS	:	Annual School Survey
ASEDA	:	Consulting Engineering North West (PTY) LTD
CAPS	:	Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement
CFO	:	Chief Financial officer
DDG	:	Deputy Director General
ECD	:	Early Childhood Development
EMIS	:	Education Management Information Systems
EPWP	:	Expanded Public Works Programme
EXCO	:	Executive
FET	:	Further Education and Training
GET	:	General Education and Training
HIV	:	Human Immuno Virus
HOD	:	Head of Department
HR	:	Human Resource
ICT	:	Information and Communication Technology
IDT	:	Independent Development Trust
IQMS	:	Integrated Quality Management System
LTSM	:	Learning, Teaching and Support Materials
MEC	:	Member of the Executive Council
MPL	:	Member of Parliament
NCV	:	National Curriculum (Vocational)
NQF	:	National Qualifications Framework
NSNP	:	National School Nutrition Programme
NTA	:	National Teacher Awards
NW	:	North West
PMDS	:	Performance Management
PPM	:	Programme Performance Measure
PSC	:	Public Service Commission
Q1	:	Quintile 1
RCL	:	Representative Council of Learners
SACMEQ	:	South Eastern African Consortium for Monitoring Education Quality
SA-SAMS	:	South African Schools Administration Management System
SBA	:	School Based Assessment
SETA	:	Sector Education Training Authority
SG	:	Superintendent General
SGB	:	School Governing Body
SMT	:	School Management Team
TB	:	Tuberculosis
TIMSS	:	Trends in International Mathematics and Science Survey

3. FOREWORD BY THE MEC

As we celebrate the year of Tata Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela and Mama Albertinah Sisulu, we have to remind ourselves about the achievement they made towards the liberation of the Africans in general.

We have to also cherish their selfless contribution to the humankind liberation from dungeons of oppression; therefore we have to remember them as we enjoy the fruits of their sweat.

The year under review marks the fourth year of the fifth administration of the North West Provincial Government. This annual plan is a blessing in that it is presented in the celebration of the centenary of these fallen gallants of our liberation movement.

The report is presented as a form of accountability about the achievements of the Department so far. Its main purpose being to assess the performance of the Department in line with the Annual Performance Plan (APP) as adopted in the beginning of the financial year 2017/18.

The APP for 2017/18 outlined the plans and deliverables for the Department, which were primarily aimed at delivering on quality Basic Education and Sport Development, including Recreation to the communities of the North West Province.

This Annual Report therefore reflects on the achievements that were planned for the year under review as recorded in the APP.

As a Department we managed to achieve on the following:

- o Managed to maintain our position in Matric results, despite a drop in percentage, this shows consistency.
- o Sustained remarkable improvement in grades 3, 6 and 9 in Mathematics and Languages Systemic tests.
- o Re-demarcated our education districts to align them with the district municipalities.
- o The Department received a fourth unqualified audit report from the Auditor's General.
- o Provisioning of stationery to all grades.
- o Textbooks top-ups for all grades.
- o Provisioning of Grade 10 Literature for all secondary schools.
- o Provision of textbooks for technical subjects.
- o Additional textbooks for Grade R and Grade 9
- o Appointed 260 Funza Lushaka teachers.
- o Held School Governing Bodies (SGB's) elections.
- o Finalized all the outstanding appeal cases.



**Hon. Jonas Sello
Lehari**

*MEC for Education
and Sport Development*

- o Hosted COSAFA Cup, Maize Cup, Provincial Boxing Championship Tournament, North West Games, Provincial Athletics, Golf Challenge and Provincial Sports Awards.
- o Launched the VTSD games and the Wednesday School Sports.
- o Launched the North West Sports Academy.
- o Appointed 4 320 temporary teachers on a permanent basis.

We managed, in our quest of fighting the infrastructure backlog; to build eight (8) new schools and eight (8) major renovations in our schools. In an effort of eradicating the pit latrine toilets, we managed to complete nine (9) sanitation projects.

Again in collaboration and partnership with our private partners, the mines in particular, we managed to deliver the following infrastructure:

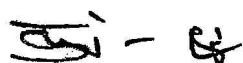
1. Ramotshodi Secondary in Maologane Village in the Bojanala District which was built through funding from Dikuno Trust.
2. Marikana Secondary School in Marikana with donor funding from Lonmin Mine, and
3. Platinum Village Secondary and Primary School, Marikana Primary School and Sunrise View Primary School which were funded by Anglo-Platinum Mine.

This Private Public Partnership (PPP) is indeed working miracles in our Province, as it helps the department in reducing the infrastructure backlog and at the same time fighting the level of unemployment by creating jobs for our communities, contributing towards the economic growth in general. We would like to commend these partners as the department for the role they are playing.

All these achievements were not going to be possible if there were no concerted efforts from all the stakeholders in the education system of our province. I therefore wish to express my gratitude to all education stakeholders for playing a crucial role in ensuring that we reach our targets as set out at the beginning of the financial year.

Andrew Carnegie once said, and I quote, ***“Teamwork is the ability to work together toward a common vision. The ability to direct individual accomplishment toward organizational objectives. It is the fuel that allows common people attain uncommon results”***

It is through the spirit of teamwork that we have achieved so much in the year under review. It is the same teamwork that will guide and help us achieve our targets as capture in our APP 2018/19 moving forward. Again it is the same teamwork that is going to drive us towards the achievement of our goal as we strive to “Reclaim our excellence,” on improving our results.



MR. SELLO LEHARI
MEC FOR NORTH WEST DEPARTMENT OF
EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT

4. REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER

4.1 OVERVIEW OF THE OPERATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT

It is my particular honour to submit the Annual Report of the North West Department of Education and Sport Development (NWDESD) for the period 1 April 2017 to the 31 March 2018, in accordance with Section 40(1) (d) of the Public Finance Management Act (1999), read in conjunction with Paragraph 31 of the Public Service Regulation (2016).



**Mrs Stephinah
Semaswe**
*H.O.D. for Education
and Sport Development*

At the beginning of the fifth Administration, the Department of Education and Sport Development adopted the single-minded task of delivering quality education and sport development. The 2017/18 financial year is a critical juncture in demonstrating the department's persistent determination to achieving this goal. I have the pleasure of highlighting some of our achievements, as well as aspects where the NWDESD could have and should have done better in the period under review.

The success of all the departmental programmes depends on effective and efficient administration. It is with pride and joy to report to you that the NWDESD has achieved an unqualified audit opinion for the fourth consecutive financial year. The Department has made great strides in pursuit of clean governance by continuously improving and maintaining its financial and nonfinancial controls and reporting, and accountability structures.

Even though our Grade 12 learner performance dropped slightly from 82.5% in 2016 to 79.44% in 2017, the province is still amongst the top four best-performing provinces. Out of 30792 learners who wrote the National Senior Certificate (Grade 12) Examination in 2017, 24462 passed: 8278 (26.88%) with Bachelors, 9968 (32.37%) with Diploma and 6216 (59.26%) with Higher Certificate. In spite of this, the administration of the 2017 NSC examinations was successful. Strong security measures were set up to ensure that irregularities do not compromise the credibility of the examinations.

The department implements the Second Chance Matric Programme which offers those who have failed to meet the requirements of the NSC a second chance to obtain a National Senior Certificate. This aims to circumvent the risk of losing learners who leave school without this vital certification.

We hold a strong view that academic excellence and quality basic education outcomes will be achieved through specific and deliberate interventions in the early grades. In this respect, in 2017/18, the department trained 690 Early Childhood Development (ECD) practitioners from community-based ECD centres on NCF (birth to 4year olds), 900 practitioners on the NCF Level 4 and 993 Grade R teachers on CAPS implementation through Orbit TVET College. In addition, we provided educational resources that include a jungle gym, slide, swing and educational toys to 540 schools in VTSD areas.

Efficiency in procurement and delivery of Learning and Teaching Support Material (LTSM) ensured a good start for schools which resulted in maximum utilisation of teaching time from the first school day. 100 % stationery was delivered to all 1458 public ordinary schools. Stationery shortages arising from increased enrolments in January was addressed. Workbooks were distributed to all public ordinary primary schools and their usage is regularly monitored. About 99.8% of the ordered textbooks was delivered to schools. The 0.2% outstanding constitutes textbooks which were out of print. The matter is receiving due attention.

In order to improve mathematical skills for learners using different strategies and simultaneously address the problem of learner poor performance in mathematics, 524 Maths Laboratories were built at primary schools. The Grades 3 and 6 teachers were trained on the use of these gadgets. An advocacy programme for Principals, Maths Heads of Department and SGB's was held on 16 October 2017. Learners from Grades 8 to 12 will continuously be supported by through the Tsetsepela Morutwana Campaign which starts on the first day of school reopening.

In the same wavelength, all 32 Special Needs Schools were provided with appropriate assistive devices such as squeeze pressure vests, talking calculators, textbooks and workbooks with enlarged font and braille. We have further made strides in addressing the safety and security concerns in Special Needs Schools. This includes conducting safety and security audit in all Special Needs Schools, using newly-built Special Needs Schools to serve as benchmark for future similar infrastructure, employment of security personnel to all 32 (thirty-two) Special Needs Schools, installation of CCTV cameras at 23 Special Needs Schools, quarterly monitoring of compliance of security personnel, providing First Aid boxes to all Special Needs Schools and linking a cop to all Special Needs Schools, Filling of vacant posts and training of professional and non-professional staff and strengthening our relationship with sister departments.

In order to advance the spirit of the Reconciliation, Healing and Renewal (RHR) strategy of the fifth provincial administration, the department launched the Incremental Introduction of African Languages (IIAL) Programme in November 2017. The IIAL is a major breakthrough in enhancing social cohesion. The roll-out of teaching African languages will be incrementally implemented in the concerned schools from Grade 1 in 2018 up to Grade 12 in 2029. It envisaged that by then, almost all schools that did not offer an African language before would be offering one.

In improving the management of the National School Nutrition Programme, the Department's operational activities and targets are captured in the Business Plan Activities and Resource Schedule. In the year under review, the department successfully fed learners in all quintiles 1-3 schools as well as learners in the 25 selected Special Needs Schools. Fee-exempted learners in quintiles 4 and 5 schools are in the process of being included in the NSNP scope.

Without relevant tools of the trade employees on their own are not capable enough to deliver good quality public education. We continue doing everything possible to provide a supportive education system. Twenty (20) schools were provided with 40 Laptop Computers, 1 Projector, 1 Interactive White Board and a Wireless Network, each. We also purchased 1450 tablets for Principals of Public Ordinary Schools in order to enhance and strengthen our communication with schools. 250 newly appointed office-based employees were also provided with Laptops.

The financial year under review has been an eventful one. From the Sport Development and Recreation desk, we have successfully staged a plethora of events, which include: Maize Cup, COSAFA Cup, Sport Lekgotla, Sport Awards, Youth Camps and Boxing Championship Tournament, Provincial Marathon, North West Games, VTSD Golf Challenge among other major events.

The South African Schools Choral Eisteddfod (SASCE) continued to attract more school participation. Nineteen (19) schools which emerged as provincial champions during the Provincial School Choral Eisteddfod held in May 2017 at the Mmabatho Convention Centre represented the province at the National ABC Motsepe School Choral Eisteddfod held in July 2017 in Randburg. The province obtained position three. A total of 15 trophies and R 100 000 were won.

4.2 CHALLENGES

4.2.1 Community-based protest

The period under review was marred by violent service delivery and political protest actions in various parts of the province. Although their reasons had nothing to do with education, the aggrieved communities used schools as bargaining chips. As a result of their disruptive nature, the violent demonstrations robbed our learners of countless school hours and days. They had negative impact on teaching and learning and resulted in serious financial implications as the department had to implement contingency measure to recover the lost time.

4.2.2 School Infrastructure Development

In addition to the historical infrastructure backlog, the department encountered huge infrastructural setbacks caused by natural disasters, vandalism and community-based unrests and riots. Notwithstanding these drawbacks and the budgetary constraints, we managed to complete 8 new schools and 8 major upgrades in the financial year 2017/18. The renovation and construction of the North West Secondary School for the Deaf is at 99% near completion. The building has been designed to accommodate all basic deaf-friendly safety and security measures. In order to mitigate the shortage of classrooms, all storm-damaged schools are provided with mobile classrooms.

4.2.3 Safety and security in schools

The department grapples with improving the safety of learners and teachers in our schools. In spite all efforts put in place, criminal incidents still occur at high rates in our schools. Prevalence of drugs and substance abuse is experienced in many of our schools. Safety and security in Special Needs Schools remains our primary concern.

4.3 OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL RESULTS OF THE DEPARTMENT

4.3.1 Departmental receipts

Departmental receipts	2017/18			2016/2017		
	Estimate	Actual Amount Collected	(Over)/Under Collection	Estimate	Actual Amount Collected	(Over)/Under Collection
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Tax Receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casino taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-
Horse racing taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-
Liquor licences	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle licences	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets	13,671	13,114	557	13,671	12,425	1,246
Transfers received	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fine's, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest, dividends and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	6,067	10 272	(4,205)	5,127	9,592	(4,465)
Total	19,738	23,386	(3,648)	18,798	22,017	(3,219)

4.3.2 Detail on performance in the collection of departmental revenue

The department has under collected revenue on sales of goods and services as projected in 2017/18 financial year, due to the fact that the Department struggled to get a contract for waste paper and this has affected our Revenue collection as was anticipated.

The over collection of R 4,205,000 on Financial Transactions in Assets and Liabilities results mainly from money collected from previous financial years where more prior year's expenditure was recovered than anticipated.

The department has on overall over collected its revenue by R 3,648,000 over and above the budgeted estimates of R 19,738,000.

4.3.3 Programme expenditure

Programme	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
1 ADMINISTRATION	876 615	860 269	16 346	779 517	769 603	9 914
2 PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	11 277 299	11 203 534	73 765	10 482 143	10 421 187	60 956
3 INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES	29 613	27 486	2 127	30 459	30 324	135
4 PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	579 668	574 733	4 935	521 711	518 815	2 896
5 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	564 760	542 273	22 487	554 379	524 898	29 481
6 INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	1 076 331	1 072 308	4 023	1 093 007	1 084 971	8 036
7 EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SE	711 218	648 057	63 161	659 425	622 201	37 224
8 SPORT AND RECREATION	158 925	142 883	16 042	121 259	114 369	6 890
Programme sub total	15 274 429	15 071 543	202 886	14 241 900	14 086 368	155 532

Reasons for deviation per programme under/over expenditure

- Programme 1 Administration**
 Under expenditure is mainly on compensation of employees as result of delay in filling approved vacancies
- Programme 2 Public Ordinary School**
 Under expenditure is mainly goods and services, as result of late submission of invoices by service providers.
- Programme 3 Independent Schools Subsidies**
 Under expenditure on the subsidies for Independent Schools is due to the impact of re-categorization of some schools from Category 60 to 40 and from Category 40 to 25 respectively.
- Programme 4 Public Special School Education**
 Under expenditure on programme is mainly due to delay in filling of vacant posts.
- Programme 5 Early childhood Development**
 Under expenditure on programme is mainly due to late delivery educational toys and playing equipment for Grade R classes.
- Programme 6 Infrastructure Development**
 Under expenditure on programme is mainly due to late submission of some invoices by service providers, which could not be paid by year-end.
- Programme 7 Examination and education related services**
 Under expenditure on compensation of employees as a result of delay in filling of approved vacancies and Learner Attainment Implementation Programme and second chance school camps that overlapped into the new financial year, and the invoices will only be received in 2018/19.

Under expenditure on Machinery and Equipment is due to late delivery of ordered teaching equipment.

- **Programme 8 Sport and Recreation**

Under expenditure is caused by the delay on completion of Manthe and Ipelegeng Multi-purpose Sport Facilities projects which were allocated a budget of R12 million during the 2017/18 Adjustment Estimates.

4.3.4 Virements/roll overs

The department effected year end virements of R 3 million from Programme 7 (Examination and education related services) to Programme 5 (Early Childhood Development) to offset overspending of the latter.

An amount of R12 million was moved from Goods and services to Transfers and subsidies in order to reduce over expenditure on Transfers and subsidies, as result of payment of leave gratuity which is caused by high number of educators who exist the system to retirement.

The Department has received the following roll overs in the 2017/18 financial year:

National School Nutrition Programme grant:	R200 thousand
Mass Participation and Sports Development grant:	R2.339 million
Maths, Science & Technology Grant:	R134 thousand
LTSM:	R35.466 million

4.3.5 The Department has incurred the following expenditure unauthorised (R0.00).

Unauthorised expenditure to the value of R8 705 000.00 was precipitated by over spending in respect of the compensation of employee [Program 6] during the 2015/16 financial year with particular reference to salaries paid to ECD practitioners. The Department has requested condonation and currently awaits approval of the legislature in this regard.

4.3.6 Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure

Poor compliance with existing supply chain management processes and prescripts results in irregular expenditure. The Department has established a dedicated team led by the Deputy Director: Anti-Fraud and Corruption to investigate all outstanding irregular expenditure cases in the Departmental Irregular Register.

Circular 10 of 2018 has been issued to staff to caution against irregular expenditure being incurred and further sets out the action that will be instituted against those found to be occasioning such expenditure.

4.3.7 Future plans of the department

N/A

4.3.8 Public Private Partnerships

The Department has not entered into any PPP's.

4.3.9 Discontinued activities / activities to be discontinued

No activities were discontinued.

4.3.10 New or proposed activities

The department did not have any new activities

4.3.11 Supply chain management

Unsolicited bids proposals concluded for the year under review:

There were no unsolicited bids proposal concluded for the year under review

SCM processes and systems are in place to prevent irregular expenditure:

- The department has reviewed the current checklist to incorporate issues raised by the Auditor General.
- Compliance is verified at pre audit to check all transactions comply with SCM laws and regulations before an order is generated.
- Compliance is verified at post audit level to ensure that invoices reconciles with requisition, purchase order and delivery note before the payment is processed.
- Non tolerance of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure (Circular 10 of 2018).

Challenges experienced in SCM and how they were resolved:

- State employees doing business with department:
- Usage of CSD to check and verify whether suppliers are government employees or not.
- Employees are required to do their financial declarations on an annual basis.
- Inclusion of SBD 4 (declaration of interest) on all departmental purchases.
- Rotation of suppliers:
- All chief users are trained on the Provincial sourcing system (ISS) and are compelled to source through the system.
- Non-compliance to SCM processes:
- Departmental policies are reviewed in line with new SCM regulations.
- Simplified procedure manuals are developed.
- An electronic system for contract management is implemented.
- Compliance is verified at pre audit to check all transactions comply with SCM laws and regulations before an order is generated.

- Compliance is verified at post audit level to ensure that invoices reconciles with requisition, purchase order and delivery note before the payment is processed.

4.3.12 Gifts and Donations received in kind from non-related parties

The Department has been the beneficiary of donations received from private companies who have built full service schools to address the educational needs of learners in the Bojanala District.

A donation from Lonmin Mines to the value of R17 910.260.00 facilitated the building of Marikana Primary School and a second donation in the sum of R18 678.00 from the Dikuno Trust provided the Department with Ramatshodi Secondary School.

4.3.13 Exemptions and deviations received from the National Treasury

There were no exemptions from the PFMA or TR or deviation from the financial reporting requirements received for the current and previous financial year.

4.3.14 Events after the reporting date

None

4.3.15 Other

None

4.4 CONCLUSION

I wish to take this golden opportunity to thank team Education for their moral purpose and collectivism in the discharge of their duties. I regard them as a gift to humanity since they have decided to give their lives to this department by working selflessly and tirelessly. This is so because there is a Joy in giving. It is more satisfying to give than to receive. It is also elevating and enriching to express gratitude to our oversight structures and all education stakeholders for their immense contribution.

Approval and sign off



.....

MRS. S.M. SEMASWE

**ACCOUNTING OFFICER: DEPARTMENT OF
EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT**

5. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed throughout the annual report are consistent.

The annual report is complete, accurate and is free from any omissions.

The annual report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the annual report as issued by National Treasury.

The Annual Financial Statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with the modified cash standard and the relevant frameworks and guidelines issued by the National Treasury.

The Accounting Officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements and for the judgements made in this information.

The Accounting Officer is responsible for establishing, and implementing a system of internal control that has been designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the annual financial statements.

The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In my opinion, the annual report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources information and the financial affairs of the department for the financial year ended 31 March 2018.

Yours faithfully



MRS S.M. SEMASWE
ACCOUNTING OFFICER: DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT

6. STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

6.1 VISION

Towards Excellence in Education and Sport Development

6.2 MISSION

We provide quality basic education for high learner achievement through educator excellence, as well as sport development, nation building and social cohesion.

6.3 VALUES

Excellence

We move beyond compliance by going an extra mile.

Innovation

We will continually strive for better and new ways of doing things

People-centred

We enhance human capital investment, teamwork and accountability

Communication

We share information in an honest, responsible and transparent manner

Integrity and honesty

We respond to our fellow employees and other stakeholders with honesty, fairness and respect.

7. LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

7.1 The North West Department of Education and Sport Development's operations are based on the following legislative mandates

<i>Mandates</i>	<i>Responsibilities</i>
The Constitution of South Africa, 1996. Act No. 108 of 1996.	This policy requires education to be transformed and democratised in accordance with the values of human dignity, equality, human rights and freedom, non-racism and non-sexism. It guarantees basic education for all with the provision that everyone has the right to basic education, including adult basic education. Section 9 of the Constitution, Act 108 of 1996 [Bill of Rights], makes provision for everyone to have the right to a basic education, including adult basic education, and to further education, which the state, through reasonable measures, must make progressively available and accessible. Schedule 4 of the Constitution states that education at all levels, excluding tertiary education, is an area of national and provincial legislative competence. The legislative competence of the provincial legislature is derived from Section 126(1) of the Constitution, which empowers provinces to make laws with regard to all matters listed in Schedule 6 of the Constitution, and education is a Schedule 6 functional area which is exercised concurrently with Parliament.
Public Finance Management Act, 1999. Act No. 1 of 1999.	To regulate financial management in the national and provincial governments and to ensure that government resources are managed efficiently and effectively.
The Annual Division of Revenue Acts.	To provide for equitable division of revenue raised nationally and provincially.
Employment of Educators Act, 1998. Act No. 76 of 1998.	To provide for the employment of educators by the state and for regulation of the conditions of service, discipline, retirement and discharge of educators.
Public Service Act, 1994 as amended [Proclamation No. 103 of 1994].	To provide for the organisation and administration of the public service as well as the regulation of the conditions of employment, terms of office, discipline, retirement and discharge of members of the public service.
South African Schools Act, (SASA), 1996. Act No. 84 of 1996 as amended.	To provide for a uniform system for the organisation, governance and funding of schools. It ensures that all learners have the right of access to quality education without discrimination, and makes schooling compulsory for children aged 7-14 years.

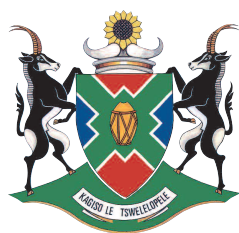
<i>Mandates</i>	<i>Responsibilities</i>
Further Education and Training Act, 2006. Act No. 16 of 2006.	To provide for the regulation of further education and training; the establishment, governance and funding of the public further education and training institutions; the registration of private further education and training and to provide for quality assurance and quality promotion in further education and training.
South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995. Act No. 58 of 1995.	To provide for the development and implementation of a National Qualifications Framework where education and training are of equal importance as complementing facets of human competence.
Adult Basic Education and Training Act, 2000. Act No. 52 of 2000.	To provide for the regulation of adult basic education and training; the establishment, governance and funding of public learning centres; registration of private adult learning centres, and to provide for the quality assurance and quality promotion in adult basic education and training.
The General and Further Education and Training Quality Assurance Act, 2001 (Act 58 of 2001), as amended in 2008 (Act 50 of 2008)	This Act provides for the establishment, composition and functioning of the General and Further Education and Training Quality Assurance Council, for the provision of quality assurance in general and further education and training, for control over norms and standards of curriculum and assessment, for the issuing of certificates at the exit points and for the conduct of assessment. It repeals the South African Certification Council Act, 1986.
National Sport and Recreation Act, 1998	It provides the implementation plan of the policy frame work for sport in south Africa as captured in the White Paper of 1996.It is the strategic focus to reconstruct and revitalize the delivery of sport towards building an active and winning nation that equitably improves the lives of all South Africans. It is the new Act provides long-term participation development plan as well as achieving success at international level.
	To provide for the promotion and development of sport and recreation and to co-ordinate the relationship between SRSA, national sport federations, and other agencies; to provide for measures aimed at correcting imbalances in sport and recreation; to provide for disputes resolutions mechanisms in sport and recreation. To empower the minister to make regulations and provide for matter connected therewith.

7.2 Other Policy Mandates

- Language in Education Policy, 1997
- National Policy on Religion and Education, 2003
- Manifesto on Values, Education and Democracy, 2001
- Policy Document on Adult Basic Education and Training (12 December 2003)
- National Policy on HIV/AIDS for Learners and Educators in Public Schools and Students and Educators in Further Education and Training Institutions, 1998.
- National Policy regarding Further Education and Training Programmes: Approval of the amendments to the programme and promotion requirements for the National Senior Certificate: A Qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF) [Gazette 29851 of April 2007]
- National Policy on the conduct, administration and management of the assessment of the National Certificate (Vocational), 2007
- Regulations pertaining to the conduct, administration and management of assessment for the National Senior Certificate [Gazette 31337, Volume 518 of 29 August 2008]
- Addendum to FET Policy document, National Curriculum Statement on the National Framework regulating Learners with Special Needs (11 December 2006)
- National Planning on an Equitable Provision of an Enabling School Physical Teaching and Learning Environment (21 November 2008)
- National Policy of Whole School Evaluation (July 2001)
- Norms and Standards for Educators, Government Gazette, Vol. 415, No. 20844, 2000.
- National Policy Framework for Teacher Education and Development in South Africa (26 April 2007)
- National Education Policy Act: Requirements for administration of surveys, (2 April 2007)
- National Education Information Policy (Government notice 1950 of 2004)
- Revised National Curriculum Statements, (2004)
- Regulations on National Norms and Standards for School Funding, (1998)
- National Norms and Standards for School Funding, Circular No. 15 of 2000
- Amended Norms for School Funding Gazette 29179, 2006.
- National Learner Attainment Strategy
- South African Boxing Act 2001
- Safety at Sport and Recreation Events 2010
- South African Institute of Drug free Sport Act 1997 (Act no 14 of 1997 as amended)
- Recognition of sport and recreation Bodies regulation 2010
- Bidding and Hosting International sport and recreation Events regulation 2010



9. **ENTITIES REPORTING TO THE MEC**
Donkervliet / Nyoyos reports to the MEC.



Education and Sport Development

Department of Education and Sport Development
Departement van Onderwys en Sportontwikkeling
Lefapha la Thuto le Tlhabololo ya Metshameko
NORTH WEST PROVINCE

PART B:

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION



1. AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT: PRE-DETERMINED OBJECTIVES

The AGSA currently performs certain audit procedures on the performance information to provide reasonable assurance in the form of an audit conclusion. The audit conclusion on the performance against predetermined objectives is included in the report to management, with material findings being reported under the Predetermined Objectives heading in the Report on other legal and regulatory requirements section of the auditor's report.

Refer to page 160-168 of the Report of the Auditor General, published as Part E: Financial Information.

2. OVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE

2.1. SERVICE DELIVERY ENVIRONMENT

The year under review has been marred by service delivery protests, which hampered schooling in many areas. Aggrieved communities used schools as bargaining tools. These violent demonstrations, which in most instances, had nothing to do with education, robbed learners of countless school hours and days.

The department has re-demarcated districts to align them with the Districts Municipalities. This was consciously implemented in order to bring about synergy with a view of producing the desired impetus for quality service delivery. The outcome were as follow:

PUBLIC SCHOOLS					
DISTRICT	TYPE OF SCHOOLS	SCHOOLS	LEARNERS	EDUCATORS	LER
BOJANALA	PUBLIC SCHOOLS	530	301 053	8 995	33.5
DR KK	PUBLIC SCHOOLS	201	150 856	5 429	27.8
DR RSM	PUBLIC SCHOOLS	288	132 304	5 578	23.7
NMM	PUBLIC SCHOOLS	439	216 310	5 966	36.3
TOTAL		1 458	800 523	25 968	30.8
INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS					
DISTRICT	TYPE OF SCHOOLS	SCHOOLS	LEARNERS	EDUCATORS	LER
BOJANALA	INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS	43	11 101	637	17.4
DR KK	INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS	13	3 756	256	14.7
DR RSM	INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS	4	883	42	21.0
NMM	INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS	16	4 409	186	23.7
TOTAL		76	20 149	1 121	18.0
GRAND TOTAL		1 534	820 672	27 089	30.3

2.1.1 SYNOPSIS OF SOME OF THE SERVICES THAT HAD A DIRECT BENEFIT TO COMMUNITIES:

2.1.1.1 BURSARIES AND INTERNSHIPS

The department hosted 151 new interns and trained them. 600 office-based employees were trained in transversal and occupation specific skills. 300 school-based administrative employees and general assistants were trained on customer care, plumbing, and other job related competencies, to improve general maintenance. 331 educators and 19 support staff were awarded bursaries.

2.1.1.2 NATIONAL SCHOOL NUTRITION PROGRAMME (NSNP)

In 2017/18 the NSNP fed 711 019 learners in all quintile 1-3 Primary and Secondary Schools including targeted 25 special schools. Four thousand three hundred and eighty-five (4 385) Food Handlers were employed to prepare meals for these learners in schools.

The programme managed to maintain and sustain 648 school vegetable gardens. The gardens were also used as a teaching and learning resource and to beautify the environment. Six vehicles were procured to assist in the monitoring of the programme, and ensuring provisioning of the balanced diet. First Aid Kits have been purchased for use in school kitchens in cases of emergencies.

2.1.1.3 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

The department has adopted investment in early childhood development as one of its key priorities because studies around the world show that the most effective and cost-efficient time to intervene in human development is in the early years of their life. Hundred and fifty classroom assistants were appointed for Grade R classes on a monthly stipend of R1 850 and 4 head office-based ECD data capturers on a R4 000 (Fourthousand Rand) stipends.

2.1.1.4 MSTs

Mathematics Science and Technology Services (MSTs) provided laboratory science kits to 100 schools in the FET band. They also provided ICT equipment, workshop machinery and tools, technology kits and consumables for these schools. Educators were also trained on the use, and to improve their efficiency in the teaching and learning of these learning areas. The Technical Stream model will be presenting Grade 12 for the first time in 2018 and thus it was necessary to get them ready.

2.1.1.5 LAIP

The allocation was used to intervene directly with learners from quarter 1 of the academic year where 7514 learners that progressed from Grade 11 in 2016 were taken for camps that helped bridge the content gap that resulted in 53.2% of them attaining Grade 12. For both winter and spring camps 24 923 and 25 763 learners attended respectively and a total of 387 schools participated in the Tsetsepela Morutwana campaign for improvement of results. Radio lessons were broadcast to reach most learners for revision purposes

2.1.1.6 NO FEE SCHOOLS POLICY

A large number of our learner population (88.05%) in quintiles 1,2 and 3 schools, benefit from no-fee policy. The department is still above the national target of 68.7% with regard to no-fee coverage.

2.1.2 LIFE SKILLS HIV AND AIDS REPORT

2.1.2.1 Care and Support for Teaching and Learning

The role of the Department of Basic Education as stated in the National Development Plan is to provide access to education and training of the highest quality that will yield significantly improved learning outcomes by 2030. However, this vision is hindered by the extent of child vulnerability in South Africa. Within the education system, vulnerable learners include amongst others those who are orphans, on child-support grant and those who lack the necessary resources that they need to stay and perform well in schools. The reality is that all children require care and support in order to learn and thrive; unless the barriers that are inhibiting learners from accessing schools and remaining in school until completion are addressed, children will not be able to realise their right to basic education.

In this regard Life Skills HIV and AIDS implement the following programmes in order to support learners to remain in school and realise their potential:

2.1.2.2 Material Support

Barriers to Teaching and Learning such as poverty and hunger are prevalent to the wider communities especially the farms, informal settlements and rural areas. Some learners drop out of schools because of lack of essential material they desperately need. The Life Skills HIV and AIDS programme continues to be a source of support in providing care and support for vulnerable learners, including Food Security and poverty alleviation, and material support. The following were achieved through networking with other Departments and Business Sectors:

Gopane primary needy learners received school shoes and goodies from SANDF Uniform included 2 vests, socks, 1 pack (3 underwears), track-suit, jersey, tie, and school shoes. The package also included Pair of socks, tunic, long trousers, skirt and backpack.

Tsitsing P.S Learners received shoes and learners from Kgale primary received school bags from Glenmore Mine.

Learners from Borite P.S received school shoes from Mankwe College and received schools uniforms from SASSA.

Two hundred (200) E.H Mogase Primary Grade R and 1 learners received school shoes during Care and Support Day organized by the school, SABC 1 crew and Gift of Givers NGO.

Setlopo Secondary girl learners received packs stocked with toiletries during the Transnet visit.

learners from Sebele Sec received school shoes from Kgatleng FM and Rustenburg Volkswagen Pudulogo Primary Schools offered School shoes by Old Mutual

PSA donated school jersey to the needy learners of Tetlano Sec School

Mmokeng Secondary learners provided Atamela and Bathabile Primary learners with school uniform.

2.1.2.3 Integrated School Health Programme

9 years grade 4 learner and a 12 years grade 7 learner of Vukuzenzele primary school were referred to Spec Savers for vision screening and they received free spectacles.

Bakwena N1/N4 also donated spectacles to learners.

PICTURES OF BENEFICIARIES FROM VARIOUS DONORS





Donation of Green Kitchen to Welgevonden Primary School

Welgevonden Primary School situated at Mafole Village in Ventersdorp. Learners come from disadvantaged areas. The school did not have Kitchen to prepare food for learners. Food handlers were using small room without sufficient ventilation. Life Skills HIV and AIDS Coordinators in collaboration with the Child Care Coordinator, networked with Old Mutual to donate Green Kitchen for the school. The purpose was to enhance the NSNP. Green Kitchen worth R150 000.00 consisted of:

- Washing Basin
- Build-in water tank
- Four partitions with electric and gas stoves
- Generators
- Lockable storage area with

- Gas cylinders
- Petrol containers for generator
- Pots

2.1.2.4 Peer Education Programme

Peer Education is a strategy that is used to manage the impact of HIV and AIDS, poverty and other barriers which affect enrolment, retention, progression and achievement of learners. This programme is used to equip learners with life skills in order for them to support each other to resist behaviour that puts them at risk of social problems such as teenage pregnancy, substance abuse, and peer pressure. Life Skills HIV and AIDS Units conducted Peer education camps during July holidays in 2017. Camps aimed at training learners to be able to identify appropriate solutions for the challenges they faced at their school and community. It also equips learners with knowledge and skills that can assist them in changing their lives for the better. Throughout the camp, learners were consistently inspired and motivated, that change can happen when one makes a conscious decision to do something with the problem at hand. The camp was also comprised with activities such as role plays, team building, movies and talent shows.

2.1.2.5 Keeping Girls in School Programme

Girls are still vulnerable in number of ways which lead them to dropping out of school and not achieving to their full potential. The challenges include poverty, domestic situations which are not conducive to learning, lack of parental support, the burden of caring for siblings and household chore, lack of resources such as sanitary towels (which lead to girls missing an average of 5 days of schooling per month).

Furthermore, girls in South Africa are faced with many constraints including the following:

Teenage pregnancies leading to school drop outs.

Girls continue to experience the greatest impact of the HIV. It is estimated that 2000 girls and young women are infected with HIV every week

High levels of sexual abuse, rape

The Department implements the “Keeping Girls in School” Programme. The purpose of the programme is to provide a range of support activities for girls in secondary schools in order to increase their chances of staying in school, avoiding risky behaviours and ultimately to achieve their full potential.

2.1.2.6 Achievements through networking with other Departments and Business Sectors

Always donated pads

SANDF donated Sanitary Towels to Dan Tloome Primary

Promosa Secondary School learners received Sanitary towels from JB Marks Tlokwe City Council

EMRS Tlokwe donated Sanitary Towels to Ditaelong Primary

Eskom donated sanitary towels to Rauwane learners as their contribution to Keeping girls in school programme

LONMIN donated sanitary towels to 148 learners of Seroophata Primary

Toiletries bought from funds raised by KGIS club donated to Redibone Secondary

2.1.2.7 Vulnerable Learners Seminars

The right to education depends on the prior fulfilment of a number of other rights, the attainment of which are influenced by prevailing circumstances such as poverty, HIV, TB, Drug and substance abuse, residing in a child headed households and other challenges. South Africa will not be able to attain an equitable education system without addressing the widespread of vulnerability that affects learners' enrolment, retention, progression and achievement in education. In this regards, the Life Skills HIV and AIDS has planned a seminar for learners that needs care. The following Stakeholders participated in the Seminars:

Correctional Services, came with a parolee to address learners to "abstain from crime"

SAPS emphasises the " dangers of Drug and Substance Abuse" and the consequences of being arrested and have a criminal record.

Health focused on the Sexual Reproductive Health

Doctors without Borders talked about "Sexual Violence"



Drug prevention awareness campaign at Khayaletu Secondary School

2.1.2.8 Boys Camps

There were two camps held for boys in the year under review. In the history of interventions by the Department, issues concerning boys have always been put in the back burner. This is because boys are perceived as the advantaged group due to the already existing and well entrenched patriarchal system, whilst girls are seen as being disadvantaged. All narratives and programmes for empowerment gravitated towards girls as a vulnerable group. This year the Department introduced a special programme of taking boy learners on a Boys Camp. 400 Boys were selected from Secondary schools in Grade 10-12 throughout the Province. They were taken through, amongst others, male identity – grappling with the meaning of manhood and positive behaviour. Their responsibility is to go back and share their experience with others.



The intention is to look at their performance continuously and at the end of the year, analyse their results to see if the camp had any positive impact. We will also interview educators at schools to investigate if they have shared with their fellow learners.

2.1.3 SYNOPSIS OF VILLAGES, TOWNSHIPS AND SMALL DORPIES (VTSD) ACHIVEMENTS

The Villages, Townships and Small Dorpies (VTSD) are areas that are mostly affected by poverty, inequality and unemployment. The department contributed with regard to services related to education and sport development and managed to contribute to the economy of VTSD areas through Sports projects, Employee Wellness and Training.

2.1.4 NSC GR 12 MARKING OF SCRIPTS PROJECT

Marking was carried out in the VTSD areas where R6 940 045,00 was spent on accommodation, meals and the use of facilities in townships and small dorpies mentioned below and 1 645 beneficiaries benefitted from this project. Marking of scripts took place in various areas from 01 to 14 December 2017. People benefitted as Markers of scripts, Examination Assistants, venue managers, security officials, cleaning staff and catering companies. Activities took place at Sannieshof Small Dorpie, Wolmaransstad Small Dorpie, Vryburg Small Dorpie, Coligny Small Dorpie, Taung Small Dorpie and Zeerust Small Dorpie.

2.1.5 ANALYSIS OF MATRIC RESULTS 2017 WITHIN VTSD CONTEXT

In the year under review, the analysis was done taking into consideration poverty ranking of schools. This brought about a level of fair competition amongst schools

The following are the TOP achievers in the category of OR Tambo Top Maths and Physical Sciences:

Quintile	Subject	Surname	First Names	Centre Name	Local Municipality & District	Subject mark & Average
3	Mathematics	Molefe	Kabelo Given	Thulare High School	Moretele Bojanala	287 = 96%
3	Physical Sciences	Koni	Mwezi	Are-Fadimeheng	Matlosana Dr Kenneth Kaunda	300 = 100%
3	Mathematics & Physical Sciences Combined	Legase	Amon Kearnogetswe	Mmanape High School	Rustenburg Bojanala	MATH = 287, 96% PHSC = 288, 96%

Top Candidates

NOTE: This category for the top positions is calculated from the highest total of the two Languages, plus four other subjects. Life Orientation is 100% assessed by schools and therefore has been excluded in the calculation.

Quintile	Position	Surname	First Names	Centre Name	Local Municipality & District	Tot 6 Best Subjects (Excl LO)
1	3	LEGAE	MATLHOGONOL NORAH	BAITSHOKI SENIOR SECONDARY SCHOOL	Ditsobotla Ngaka Modiri Molema	1579 = 87.7%
1	2	DIPUDI	KEFENTSE FREDDY	MALEFO HIGH SCHOOL	Moses Kotane Bojanala	1606 = 89.22%
1	1	MALEKUTU	GOITSEONE LEBOGANG	MALEFO HIGH SCHOOL	Moses Kotane Bojanala	1637 = 90.94%
2	3	MASHA	RENEILWE BONOLO	MICHA KGASI HIGH SCHOOL	Madibeng Bojanala	1469 = 81.61%
2	2	HAMOLE	GAALAOEWE	THUTO-TSEBO SECONDARY SCHOOL	Matlosana Dr Kenneth Kaunda	1473 = 81.83%
2	1	NDONYANE	ORATILWE KGOMOTSO AQUILLA	ELESA SECONDARY SCHOOL	Madibeng Bojanala	1498 = 83.22%
3	3	MOLEFE	KABELO GIVEN	THULARE HIGH SCHOOL	Moretele Bojanala	1603 = 89.06%
3	2	NOLIPHONDWANA	THANDIWE	B A SEOB I SECONDARY SCHOOL	J B Marks Dr Kenneth Kaunda	1616 = 89.78%
3	1	KONI	MWEZI	ARE-FADIMEHENG	Matlosana Dr Kenneth Kaunda	1620 = 90%
4	3	SWANEPOEL	SUSANNA GERTRUIDA	STELLA HIGH SCHOOL	Naledi Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	1668 = 92.67%
4	2	KOEKEMOER	JOHANNES HENDRIK	RUSTENBURG HIGH SCHOOL	Rustenburg Bojanala	1679 = 93.28%
4	1	OLIVER	MARIE-TINKA	RUSTENBURG HIGH SCHOOL	Rustenburg Bojanala	1703 = 94.61%
5	3	VAN WYK	JANIE	KLERKSDORP HIGH SCHOOL	Matlosana Dr Kenneth Kaunda	1632 = 90.67%
5	2	OLIVER	NADIA	KLERKSDORP HIGH SCHOOL	Matlosana Dr Kenneth Kaunda	1656 = 92%
5	1	LOUW	JAMES MURRAY	HARTBESPOORT HIGH SCHOOL	Madibeng Bojanala	1700 = 94.44%

2.1.6 SPORTS DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

The Platinum cup competition took place on 15 July 2017 at James Motlatsi stadium (Matlosana local municipality) and four teams participated. The Launch took place on the 27th June 2017 and gala dinner took place on the 14th July 2017.

The Sport Awards was hosted at Rio Hotel in Klerksdorp on the 29th September 2017. The annual provincial Marathon took place on 21 March 2018 at Mmabatho stadium as planned Regarding school of excellence, there is ongoing consultation within the Department of Education and Sport Development on how to implement the school of excellence.

2.1.7 EMPLOYEE HEALTH AND WELLNESS

The department hosted Women's Day, Men's Event and Departmental AIDS Day and 16 Days Activism on No Violence against Women and Children Event.

Employees were given presentations on life skills topics including amongst others, Substance Abuse, Prostate Cancer, Personal Financial Management, Domestic Violence as well as Importance of Physical Activity. In all the events Wellness Screenings took place with GEMS Medical AID being the Leading Stakeholder in this regard.

2.1.8 DISTRIBUTION OF SANITARY PRODUCTS AND TOILETRIES TO GIRLS IN DISADVANTAGED SCHOOLS

Most of Girl learners from disadvantage areas cannot afford to buy sanitary towels; therefore they miss approximately 5 days of school every month. Although the department continues to network with business sectors and NGOs, to donate sanitary towels for the vulnerable girl learners, there is still much to be done. In Ngaka Modiri Molema, 970 girls received towels, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, 810, and in Bojanala 1 375 girls benefitted from this initiative which lead to reduction in absenteeism of girls.

2.1.9 PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED BY THE DEPARTMENT WHEN PROVIDING THE RELEVANT SERVICES AND WHAT CORRECTIVE STEPS WERE TAKEN IN DEALING WITH SUCH PROBLEMS:

2.1.9.1 LEARNER AND TEACHER SUPPORT MATERIAL (LTSM)

Stationery

Stationery was procured for all schools but management of supporting documents is a challenge. There are delivery notes which were not submitted for verification. Some were obtained from payment vouchers in Finance Registry to reduce the impact of deviation, and some lack completeness (i.e. signatures and stamps).

Corrective steps

Proper record keeping including completeness of supporting documents will be enforced at school and district levels.

Textbooks

Management of supporting documents remains a challenge. Unregistered publishers on Central Supplier Database could not deliver because official orders could not be generated.

Corrective steps

Record keeping will be addressed at the school and district levels. Districts will no longer submit Control Forms without first checking the status of publishers in the Centralized Data Base. The redirection of orders to active publishers must be done immediately when the publisher is inactive rather than waiting for publishers to update their status.

2.2. SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

The table below highlights the service delivery plan achievements in 2017/18

	Current Standard		Desired Standard			
	2015/16	2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2017/18	2018/19
Quantity	Actual	Targets	Actual	Targets	Actual	Targets
(NWPA %)						
	Grade 3: Language (51 767)	(60 000)	(59342)	(61 000)	(60294)	(62 000)
	82.34%	85%	85.69%	90%	74.7%	88%
	Maths (44 553)	(57 000)	(54 884)	(55 000)	(54 884)	(55 000)
	70.82%	73%	78.62%	82%	80%	81%
	Grade 6: Language (45 899)	(46 500)	(51906)	(50 000)	(45 735)	(50 000)
	88.99%	90%	90.12%	97%	69.1%	93%
	Maths : (26 874)	(47 000)	(30 282)	(32 000)	(30 282)	(32 000)
	52.09%	88%	51.94%	60%	57.2%	60%
Quality	Grade 9: Language : (37 317)	(40 000)	(39 135)	(50 000)	(50 053)	(51 000)
(NWPA)	82.68%	88%	79.19%	85%	62.4%	83%
	Maths : (4 875)	(20 000)	(5 231)	(5 500)	(5 231)	(5 500)
	10. 84%	45%	10.45%	15%	11.2%	13%

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
Consultation	<p>SGB members held quarterly meetings to discuss learner performance and progress. Members of the SMT also held management meetings to discuss progress on learning and teaching and the strategies to improve performance.</p> <p>5 extended curriculum meetings held</p> <p>Three PSFs for all the subjects held in terms 1, 2 and 4</p>	<p>Engagement processes:</p> <p>SMT (Corporate): Quarterly</p> <p>SGB: Quarterly for all schools</p> <p>SMT(School based): Monthly</p> <p>8 Extended Curriculum Forum to be held</p> <p>PSF: for all subjects</p>	<p>• All SGBs in schools held quarterly meetings to discuss progress on projects identified, learner progress, issues of discipline and other governance issues</p> <p>• The Premier met with SGB chairpersons & principals of schools to discuss the performance of learners in secondary schools</p> <p>5 Extended curriculum forum meetings held Maths and Languages, each held 3 PSFs in the 3 quarters.</p> <p>PQLTC Steering</p>	<p>Engagement processes:</p> <p>SMT (Corporate): Quarterly</p> <p>SGB: Quarterly for all schools</p> <p>SMT(School based): Monthly</p>	<p>Engagement processes:</p> <p>1. SGB: Quarterly for all schools</p> <p>SMT(School based = Monthly</p> <p>2. PSF: for all subjects</p> <p>At least 3 PSF's per subject per year of which one must be a 2.5 day workshop.</p> <p>3. Annual curriculum lekgotla to set the tone for the new academic year.</p> <p>Curriculum forum on SBA practices and tracking curriculum implementation will compose of 10 Curriculum Forum including 2 extended forum to be</p>

Targets: The road to quality GET services						
Quality indicators are similar to quantify indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate						
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWIPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWIPA results differ per Grade as below:-						
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWIPA task form 100% of the learner results						
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWIPA = 25%						
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWIPA = 60%						
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?					
1 PQL TC Steering Committee meeting held 1 QLT Task team meeting held	Committee meetings and Task team meetings were not held in this financial year due to overlapping activities in the department.	PQL TC Steering Committee meetings and Task team meetings	held. SMT PSF: for all subjects PQL TC Steering Committee meetings and Task team meetings	held. 4. Social cohesion and Nation building in schools and communities through QLT TC		
Access strategies	Access points: Monitoring tool for re-opening of schools cover academic and school functionality	Intranet, external newsletter, edunews, edu-update and public participation Offices in 4 Districts of the North West Departmental website Telephones/Faxes/emails	Edu news is done on quarterly basis. Edu-update is done daily and weekly. The e-mail is used to globalise all necessary information to all departmental officials (corporate and districts) on daily basis. The departmental website is used to share	Intranet, external newsletter, edunews, edu-update and public participation Offices in 4 Districts of the North West Departmental website Telephones/Faxes/emails	Edunews printed in the last quarter due to budget constraints. Edu-updates circulated on daily/weekly basis to inform staff. Public participation held during exhibitions and Setsokotsane programmes. Website is updated with information as it is made available. e.g. Reports,	Intranet, external newsletter, edunews, edu-update and public participation Offices in 4 Districts of the North West Departmental website Telephones/Faxes/emails

Targets: The road to quality GET services						
Quality indicators are similar to quantify indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate						
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-						
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results						
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%						
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%						
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?					
The current name tags were made before merging with Sport Development. Thus there is a need to make other sets of nametags. Diversification of edu-update /news paper is still using one language Communication marketing strategy rely on the calendar of events and invitation from official for event coverage	Outreach/newspaper	departmental information with the public and stakeholders on daily basis.	email	Circulars, Vacancies, Assessment instructions, Campaigns, etc.	Outreach/newspaper	
	Office of the Superintendent-General		Outreach/newspaper	Global emails circulated to inform staff .	Office of the Superintendent-General	
	First floor, Garona Building		Office of the Superintendent-General	All schools in the Province provided with fence banners for learners registration campaign	First floor, Garona Building	
	Private Bag X2044		First floor, Garona Building		Private Bag X2044	
	MMABATHO		MMABATHO		MMABATHO	
2735		2735		2735		2735
	DDG: Professional and District Services		DDG: Professional and District Services		30 000 copies of learner registration posters and flyers per language(Setswana and English).	
	Old Mmabatho High School Hostels		DDG: Professional and District Services		-20 000 copies of Tsetsepela Morutwana flyers	
	1305 Albert Luthuli Drive		Old Mmabatho High School Hostels		-45 000 copies of Second Chance Matric pamphlets.	
	MMABATHO		1305 Albert Luthuli Drive, MMABATHO			
	2735		2735			

Targets: The road to quality GET services						
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate						
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-						
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results						
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%						
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%						
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?					
	Communication marketing strategy to be reviewed and ensure adequate coverage of ALL prominent events and continue to consider calendar of events and other languages.					
How do we measure Courtesy						
Courtesy	Signage only at Senior Managers offices. All Area offices were provided with official portraits. Suggestion box not in place at the district offices The frontline officials are trained based on the indicated requests from their Personal Development Plan (PDP) in their PMDS and HRD trained 730 Office and School based administrators	--Signage (internal and external) at all official points Suggestion box at each District office -Helpdesk -Weekly Monitoring of frontline Officials	The signage has been placed at some of departmental offices e.g. MEC Boardroom and DDG's office. Furthermore, for other offices a letter of permission to effect signage has been written to Mahikeng Local Municipality for approval to erect branding. The frontline officials are trained based on the indicated requests from their Personal Development Plan	-Signage (internal and external) at all official points Not all departmental offices have proper signage. Suggestion box to be placed at each District office	The signage has been placed at some of departmental offices e.g. MEC Boardroom and DDG's office. Furthermore, for other offices a letter of permission to effect signage has been written to Mahikeng Local Municipality for approval to erect branding. The first QLTC award ceremony held in November 2017 Provincial prayers for all Grade 12 learners was	1. Signage (internal and external) at all official points Roadshow branding plan in place. Engagement with Municipality to be finalised 2. Distribution of Suggestion boxes, service charters and Batho pele posters at official points 3. The department to continue to arrange its NTA on annual basis to

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
		(PDP) in their PMDS and HRD trained 268 Office and School based administrators in 3 quarters	held in Moretele Sub district	recognise the best performing teachers	4.QLTC awards on annual basis to recognise and acknowledge schools and stakeholders Provincial prayers for all Grade 12 learners
How do we gauge whether we are open and transparent					
Openness and Transparency	Names and photographs of Political Heads displayed at institutions	Names and photographs of Political Heads displayed at institutions	Names and photographs of Political Heads displayed at institutions	Corporate portraits displayed in all corporate, Area offices, districts offices including schools.	Names and photographs of Political Heads displayed at institutions Road-show branding plan in place
	School Based Assessment: Reports were compiled per subject per grade (Gr 3, 6, 9). Road shows were done for Specialists provincially, booklets printed and	External / Provincial: Biannual After each moderation session a report is written and discussed with Subject Advisors to verify whether schools are CAPS compliant	External / Provincial: Biannual After each moderation session a report is written and discussed with Subject Advisors to verify whether schools are CAPS compliant	SBA moderation was done during 10-14 July 2017 at Hoërskool Tegnies, Potchefstroom for all subjects. Reports were generated and shared with Subject Advisors. For grades 3 and 9 over 10% of the schools were moderated while for grade	External / Provincial: Biannual After each moderation session a report is written and discussed with Subject Advisors to verify whether schools are CAPS compliant
		Maths Moderation and Analytical Reports were written for grades 3 6 and 9 NWPA and submitted to Assessment for their attention. • Provincial GET SBA Moderation was conducted at Bethel			

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
distributed to each school		High School from the 5th to the 12th July 2016.		6 less than 10% of the schools were done for 2017. The reason for not attaining the planned target is schools did not submit as they were requested, and due to the fact that schools submit a day before they close, it is usually impossible to make a follow-up	Provincial: GET Assessment will conduct Mid-term moderation and send reports to schools. It will also set NWPA papers for Grades 6 & 9 at the end of the year. Moderation of NWPA will be done at the end of the year, reports generated and communicated with school.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Feedback on Provincial SBA Moderation was shared with all Subject Specialists from the 15th to 18th August 2016 at Sundown Range. Detected SBA irregularities and corrections are currently being addressed. Monitoring of SBA by SBA Coordinators is ongoing 			Quarterly analysis of GET results and also Monitoring the implementation of the findings of SBA moderation to inform subject intervention strategies
	LTSM :	100% Learner and Teacher Support Material distributed to schools in January 2015	LTSM :	100% Learner and Teacher Support Material distributed to schools in January 2017	LTSM : To supply 100% (topping up) of the ordered Learner and Teacher Support Materials to targeted schools
		Number of schools provided with		Number of schools provided with	Number of schools

Targets: The road to quality GET services						
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate						
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWIPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWIPA results differ per Grade as below:-						
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWIPA task form 100% of the learner results						
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWIPA = 25%						
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWIPA = 60%						
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?					
	multimedia resources to support teaching and learning: 107	provided with multimedia resources to support teaching and learning.	multimedia resources to support teaching and learning: 109	with multimedia resources to support teaching and learning.	provided with multimedia resources to support teaching and learning: 25	
Openness and Transparency	Number of Teacher Trained :- 3112 teachers were trained on CIPELT/CISEL T, EGRA, Reading and handwriting, Language/Literature across GET phases.	Number of Teacher Trained :- Language and Mathematics GET educators will be trained as per attached annexure 2	For the past three terms the 839 EFAL teachers were taken on the CIPELT programme to provide more insight on how to impart subject knowledge to learners and improve performance. (more information on annexure 2)	Number of Teacher Trained :- Language and Mathematics GET educators will be trained as per attached annexure 2 which will be updated in 2017	2833 teachers trained on CIPELT/CISEL T	Number of Teachers Trained :- Language and Mathematics GET educators will be trained as per attached annexure 2 Cipelt G1-6=1072 Ciselt Gr 7-9=534 Literacy, including reading Grade 3=1345 GET teachers on Setswana Home Language = 0 Learners error analysis Grade 6=645
	3000 teachers (Grades 8 & 9) were trained on 1+4 Model					
	Moderation was done. Booklets were developed	GET Learners handbook distributed to all schools and sampled schools moderated	Grades 6 and 9 learners were provided with textbooks.	GET Learners handbook distributed to all schools and sampled schools moderated	Grades 6 and 9 learners were provided with	DBE will continue to supply the province with workbooks for Grades R-9

Targets: The road to quality GET services						
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate						
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-						
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results						
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%						
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%						
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES		How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
	and sent to 1500 schools				textbooks. The DBE provided workbooks for Grades R-9, as per provincial data submitted. The Department made provision for shortages by procuring top up / additional workbooks	and the province has planned to provide 128 000 workbooks as additional.
	237 visits conducted for curriculum implementation (GET)	245 visits: Internal monitoring of curriculum planning and implementation: Quarterly	173 visits conducted for curriculum implementation (GET)	GET visits: Internal monitoring of curriculum planning and implementation: Quarterly	GET visits conducted for curriculum implementation (GET)	GET visits: Quarterly Monitor teaching and curriculum coverage through common ATPs Syllabus coverage reports be submitted to Districts quarterly to inform provincial status. Conduct team visits in low performing secondary schools with Grades 8 & 9 in all the 4 districts
	Trained sampled schools in all 4 districts on QLTC	Training of sampled schools on the	10 Area Offices trained newly elected SGBs and Principals on	Training of sampled schools on the	Training of sampled schools not conducted. The focus was on	1. Train newly elected

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantify indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
Resource pack	use of QLTC Resource pack	QLTC.	use of QLTC Resource pack	resuscitating existing structures and supporting them to launch QLTC.	SGBs on QLTC.
Held 4 quarterly meetings with Mentors and Principals	Train all newly elected SGBs and Principals on QLTC	School QLTC reflection meetings with Coordinators and Area Office levels were held.	Train all newly elected SGBs and Principals on QLTC	Launches were held successful as reflected hereunder:	2. Train sampled schools on the use of QLTC Resource pack.
Held 4 School reflection meetings with Coordinators and stakeholders	School QLTC reflection meeting with Coordinators and stakeholders at Area Office levels	Targeted capacity was provided to 5 389 SGBs and Capacity building of 1 463 SMTs	School QLTC reflection meeting with Coordinators and stakeholders at Area Office levels	• Mahikeng Sub district • Maquassie Hills	3. Advocate QLTC to Community leaders, Traditional leaders and other stakeholders.
	Leadership, governance and management workshops: Capacitating 5500 SGB and 1700SMT members	5 Trainings of sampled schools on the use of QLTC Resource pack were conducted.	Leadership, governance and management workshops: Capacitating 5500 SGB and 1700SMT members	Supported the following NGOs:	4. QLTC launches and resuscitations will continue at all levels (schools, circuits and districts)
		Supported QLTC projects :- • Ikamva Youth Mahikeng branch held Open Day for parents, learners and stakeholders on the 21/01/2017 and		• Thuto Lesedi in Kanana Township (Matlosana Sub district) whilst providing extra classes to the learners at Mathleng Secondary School.	5. Recruitment of retired teachers and NGOs to provide extra classes, including Homework assistance to the learners
				• Baloyi Foundation in Oukase Township (Madibeng Sub district) during the 2nd Term awards ceremony at	6. IKAMVA YOUTH will continue to provide programmes such as tutoring, career exhibition, homework assistance in

Targets: The road to quality GET services				
Quality indicators are similar to quality indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate				
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-				
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results				
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%				
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%				
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?			
Openness and Transparency		Ikamva Youth Ikageng branch held their Open Day on the 28/01/2017	Oukasie Community Hall.	two districts (Dr KK and NMM)
		Thuto Yokuthuthuka and QLTC held 3 meetings to advocate the project to Matlosana Management Team, Stakeholders, Principals and Ward Councillors.	Media in Education Trust and QLTC held 5 multi-sectoral plenary meetings in Madibeng and Moretele respectively.	
	Academic reports given to parents: Quarterly	Academic reports issued to parents: Quarterly	Academic reports given to parents: Quarterly	Academic reports to parents: Quarterly
	92% of schools held their annual parents meetings to report financial status of their schools at the end of the year 2015	At the end of 2016, 98% of schools submitted their financial books for auditing purpose. Some only submitted in January 2017 as they were preparing supporting documents needed by auditors.	At the end of 2016, 98% of schools submitted their financial books for auditing purpose. Some only submitted in January 2017 as they were preparing supporting documents needed by auditors.	Financial reports to parents: Annual
		Since October 2016		On quarterly basis the

Targets: The road to quality GET services				
Quality indicators are similar to quantify indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate				
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-				
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results				
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%				
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%				
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?			
	schools held AGMs to report the financial status of schools to parents and how received income was utilised	financial committee in the school presented financial reports to SGBs and review the budgets were necessary		
	On quarterly basis the financial committee in the school presented the financial reports to SGBs and review the budgets were necessary			
What information do we provide on our services and how do we provide it?				
Creation of a platform by the Department for discussion on learner performance.				
Information	100 Radio interviews As per event/campaign Four Press Conferences • Grade 12 learners Parents, schools and	Through meetings, workshops, newspaper and Department website 100 Radio interviews As per event/campaign Four Press Conferences Prayer to be held for all grade 12	Continuously sharing information with relevant stakeholders through meetings, workshops, newspaper, Department website and promotional materials. Provincial prayer was	Through meetings, workshops, newspaper and Department website 100 Radio interviews As per event/campaign Four Press Conferences
			Meetings, workshops, newsletters, website and social media platforms used to share information with staff and other stakeholders The department obtained position two for some times	1. Meetings, workshops, newsletters, global emails, website and social media platforms will be used to share information with staff and other stakeholders 2. Tsetsepela Morutwana Campaign continues in circuits and districts

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
stakeholders	learners	held at Bojanala District	Prayer to be held for all grade 12 learners	Tsetsepele Morutwana Campaign was launched on the 21st October 2017 at Nchauphe Secondary School (Moretele Village) in Moretele Sub district	3.National celebratory days through QL TC 4. Create a platform for advocacy of DBE flagship programmes 5. Provide sampled schools, stakeholders with copies of resource packs and pamphlets 6. Community dialogues and awareness campaigns
Cleaning and feeding the aged and orphans Ramatlaba, Lokaleng and Ganyesa villages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Letsema School Cleaning Campaigns(Half yearly) Nelson Mandela Month (July 2016) 	<p>Letsema School Cleaning Campaign took place at 3 districts in January 2017.</p> <p>RCL Summit was held at Klein Marico on 5-7 August 2016</p> <p>Learner Registration Campaign took off from May to 30 September 2016. Held ten (10) Drop All And Read campaigns.</p> <p>Provincial prayer with stakeholders, faith based forums and department's officials was held on the 20/10/2016 at Moretele,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Letsema School Cleaning Campaigns(Half yearly) Learner Registration Campaign (April to September) My School Campaign (April 2017 to March 2018) <p>Department to introduce Social Media (Facebook & Twitter) to fast track service delivery.</p> <p>Community dialogues and awareness campaigns for communities</p> <p>Distribute QL TC flyers and booklets during setsokotsane</p> <p>Quarterly academic reports to parents and annual financial report to parents</p>	<p>4 SGBs and parent dialogue sessions were held in Lethabile Sub district</p> <p>Held 1 Drop All And Read campaign in Mahikeng Sub district</p> <p>To what extend can we respond to queries and complaints to improve stake holder relations</p>	
RCL learners from all Districts. (200 learners) Throughout the Province. My school campaign couldn't take place due to lack of funds.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Youth Month Campaign (July) Learner Registration Campaign (April 2016 to September 2017) My School Campaign <p>(April 2016 to March 2017)</p> <p>Departmental Website to assist the Community, Officials, Learners and Educators with Content.</p> <p>Provincial prayer with stakeholders</p>				
Schools were able to access Learning Material, Grade 12 Learners & Educators were able to access Learning Material, Feedback and Enquiries from the public were forwarded to the relevant					

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
official.	Advocacy sessions with external and internal stakeholders	Bojanala district	Advocacy sessions with external and internal stakeholders		
Distribution of informative pamphlets for parents (e.g Understanding Curriculum, Tips for parents: Grade R-3, Grade 4-9, Workbooks, Distribution of QL TC Resource packs during the workshops for sampled schools	To provide sampled schools with copies of Resource packs and pamphlets for parents during the workshops		To provide sampled schools with copies of Resource packs and pamphlets for parents during the workshops		
	Community dialogues and awareness campaigns for communities				
	Community dialogues and awareness campaigns for communities				
	Distribute QL TC flyers and booklets during Setsotsoane				
To what extend can we respond to queries and complaints to improve stake holder relations					
Redress	Correspondence:	Correspondence:	Correspondence:	Acknowledgement:	Correspondence:
	Acknowledgement	Acknowledgement	Acknowledgement	1-5 working days	Acknowledgement:
				Response/progress: 7	

Targets: The road to quality GET services									
Quality indicators are similar to quantify indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate									
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWIPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWIPA results differ per Grade as below:-									
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWIPA task form 100% of the learner results									
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWIPA = 25%									
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWIPA = 60%									
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?								
	1-5 working days	Response/progress: 7 working days	Investigation: 30 days	Response/progress: 7 days	1-5 working days	Response/progress: 7 working days	Investigation: 30 working days	1-5 working days	Response/progress: 7 working days
	Investigation: 30 working days				Investigation: 30 working days			Investigation: 30 working days	
	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings	QLTC meetings
	Provincial QL TC Steering Committee Meetings: Annually	Provincial QL TC Steering Committee Meetings: Annually	PQL TC Steering Committee meetings and Task team meetings were not held in this financial year due to overlapping activities in the department.	PQL TC Steering Committee Meetings: Annually	Provincial QL TC Steering Committee Meetings: Annually	District QL TC Meetings: Annually	Area Office QL TC Meetings: Annually	The PQL TC Task Team meeting was held on the 14 August 2017.	PQL TC Steering Committee meetings and Task team meetings
	District QL TC Meetings: Annually	Area Office QL TC Meetings: Annually	• All SGBs in schools held quarterly meetings to discuss progress on projects identified, learner progress, issues of discipline and other governance issues	Schools QL TC SGB Meetings: Annually	Area Office QL TC Meetings: Annually	Schools QL TC SGB Meetings: Annually	District Meetings: Dr Kenneth Kaunda: Annually	• District and Sub district QL TC meetings	• Stakeholders and multi sectoral meetings
How do we ensure good governance									
Value for money	11 421 SGB capacitated in the three quarters as the fourth quarter was not verified during the	Leadership, Governance and management workshops: Training of 13 230 SGB and SMT members	Targeted capacity was provided to 5 389 SGBs on the following: a). Their roles &	Leadership Governance and management workshops: manuals for SGB elections	3664 SGB were trained on recruitment & selection, lottery application of funds process, parental involvement, induction &	1.Leadership Governance and management workshops:			

Targets: The road to quality GET services				
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate				
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-				
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results				
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%				
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%				
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?			
finalisation of the SDIP	responsibilities	financial management.	Manuals for SGB elections	
Leadership Governance and management workshops:	b). Recruitment & selection process	• 1388 SMTs were capacitated and these included newly appointees, women in management & SMTs of underperforming schools	2. Training of 14 000 newly elected SGBs	
Training of 5100 SGB and 2050 SMT members ¹	c). School financial & records management d). Policy development e). SDP development f). Report writing skills 2. Capacity building of 1 463 SMTs included the following: a). Induction of newly appointed principals, deputy principals and HODs b). School financial	• The MEC met with SGB chairpersons and principals on the 19 October 2017 and 30 January 2018. He addressed issues of governance and launched 2018 SGB elections SGB elections was a success at around R3m	3. Training of 1190 SMT members including newly appointees and RCL training and meetings at R2.8m 4. Reflection and accountability sessions for QL TC implementation in schools 5. Grade 7-9 Cisset training for 540 teachers at R492 000.00 6. PSRIP/NECT for 300 Primary teachers training at R395 000.00 7. Each Grade 3, 6 and 9,	

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?				
	management				there will be 282 per grade to be trained on error analysis at R871 360 per grade
	c). The recruitment & selection process d). Curriculum management to underperforming schools Women In & Into Management on management and administration				
	Budgeting Budget approval by parents: Some schools	Budgeting Budget approval by parents: Annual	Budgeting Budget approval by parents: annual	Budgeting Budget approved by parents: Annual	Financial reports : Annual
	Financial reports : Quarterly and annual (some schools)	Financial reports : Annual	Financial reports : annual	Schools provided financial reports (annual) District officials and GD&L SSS monitor this process.	Financial reports : Annual

Targets: The road to quality GET services					
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate					
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-					
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results					
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%					
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%					
How do we consult our service beneficiaries?					
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	Auditing of financial books: Annually	Auditing of financial books: Annually	School submitted financial books for auditing	Auditing of financial books: Annually	Auditing of financial books: Annually
Time	Monitoring and support entailing intervention and feedback at AO level (educator content delivery):Continuous	Monitoring and support entailing intervention and feedback at AO level (educator content delivery):Continuous	Schools were supported through monitoring process that entails checking curriculum implementation and moderation of performance of teachers and learners	Monitoring and support entailing intervention and feedback at AO level (educator content delivery):Continuous	Monitoring and support entailing intervention and feedback at AO level (educator content delivery):Continuous
	Formal Assessment activities (including reading, writing and counting): Inadequate	Formal Assessment activities (including reading, writing and counting): (must be according to CAPS requirements)	Formal Assessment activities conducted.(including reading, writing and counting): (must be according to CAPS requirements)	Formal Assessment activities (including reading, writing and counting): (must be according to CAPS requirements)	Formal Assessment activities (including reading, writing and counting): (must be according to CAPS requirements)
	Monitoring of lesson plans at school level: Quarterly	Monitoring of lesson plans at school level: Quarterly by HOD s/SMT	Corporate support entails Monitoring of lesson plans at school level through moderation of learners/teachers files: Quarterly moderation by HODs /SMTs must be prominent in the	Monitoring of lesson plans at school level: Quarterly by HODs /SMT	Monitoring of lesson plans at school level: Monthly by HODs/SMT

Targets: The road to quality GET services						
Quality indicators are similar to quantify indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate						
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-						
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results						
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%						
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%						
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?					
How much will this plan cost		learners' files.				
Cost	Teacher development	Training of educators on Mathematics, language and EGRA : R1 270 440	Accounting training = R14 204 40	Teacher development plan	The detailed expenditure for teacher training is reflected on the attached annexure 2.	Teacher developmental plan as attached annexure in the APP
			1. Accounting training = R14 204 40 2. Maths training = R930 377.20 3. SMT training = R1 140 000 4. Life skills training = R2 314 088		R26 841 000.00	
The number of people required in each activity						
Human Resource	All GET Educators	All GET Educators	1 009 SGBs and Principals trained on QLTC:	All GET Educators	4002 SGBs and Principals trained on management	All GET Educators
	All GET subject Advisors	All GET subject Advisors	All GET Educators	All GET subject Advisors	All GET Educators	All GET subject Advisors
	All EMGD Officials	All EMGD Officials	All GET subject Advisors	All EMGD Officials	All GET subject Advisors	All EMGD Officials
	All Circuit Managers	All Circuit Managers	All EMGD Officials	All Circuit Managers	All EMGD Officials	All Circuit Managers
	HRD Officials, QLTC	HRD Officials, QLTC	All EMGD Officials	HRD Officials, QLTC	All Circuit Managers	HRD Officials, QLTC
	And All other relevant Professional Support Staff	And All other relevant Professional Support Staff		And All other relevant Professional		And All other relevant

Targets: The road to quality GET services				
Quality indicators are similar to quantity indicators above as both focus on learner performance and the output is numbers and performance rate				
The achievement of the above activities entails several considerations, unlike ANA which consisted of a single instrument when administered, NWPA consist of several task forming School Based Assessment (tests, assignment, projects and common task set provincially) Compiling NWPA results differ per Grade as below:-				
Grade 3: all SBA tasks plus NWPA task form 100% of the learner results				
Grade 6: SBA=75% and NWPA = 25%				
Grade 9: SBA = 40% and NWPA = 60%				
BATHOPELE PRINCIPLES	How do we consult our service beneficiaries?			
	All Circuit Managers	Support Staff	Professional Support Staff	
	SQL TC trained during sampled schools workshop: 386	Training of newly elected SGBs and Principals on QL TC	Training of newly elected SGBs and Principals on QL TC	
	2 officials per district and 8 corporate officials involved in communication matters	SQL TC sampled schools workshops	SQL TC sampled schools workshops	

2.3. ORGANISATIONAL ENVIRONMENT

The environment of NWDOESD is made up of the provincial office and district offices. The districts are further divided into Sub –districts which are made up of clusters. The latter two are the links with delivery sites, which are public ordinary schools, special schools, independent schools and all sports formations, including clubs. The NDP states that “teaching in schools [and by extension sport development] can be improved through targeted support by District offices”. In line with this policy directive, the Department re-demarcated the education districts to align them with the districts municipalities. This was consciously implemented in order to bring about synergy with a view of producing the desired impetus for quality service delivery.

There are three branches at head office namely, Corporate services, Curriculum Management and Delivery and Institutional Management Governance and Support. These Branches are headed by DDG's. The department also has Internal Audit Directorate that reports directly to the Superintendent General.

2.4. KEY POLICY DEVELOPMENTS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES

None

3. STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS

Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	Progress towards achievement of 5-year targets
Effective and efficient governance and management support systems	Education Management Information System (EMIS) achieved the set target in 2016/17, the target could not be achieved in 2017/18 financial year due to closed and merged schools. There has been inconsistency in the achievement of some Indicators, namely, schools that are monitored and supported on integrating ICT in teaching and learning, Employee Health and Wellness, number of Public Service employees assessed through PMDS. However, there has been consistency for the past three years in the achievement of target set for the following Indicators, number of Office Based Employees trained, education current expenditure going towards non-personnel items, recruitment of unemployed youth to Participate in learner ships and Internship, monitoring and support of office-based educators on the implementation of PMDS as well as the for number of schools that can be contacted electronically (e-mail). These indicators have registered significant progress towards achievement of 5-year targets.
Quality Curriculum implementation and school support programmes	Monitoring the implementation of IQMS, School Based Educators trained, and number of school based administrative employees trained, School Safety, number of full service schools servicing learners with learning barriers, number of schools provided with media resources and Number of educators trained on Literacy/Language content and

Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	Progress towards achievement of 5-year targets
	<p>methodology has performed well in the past three years. These indicators are doing well towards achievement of 5-year targets. Target on schools benefitting from No Fee schools, Provision of Maths and science laboratory equipment, were not achieved in the past three years. Placement of Funza Lushaka graduates has improved in 2017.</p> <p>ANA was not conducted in 2015, 2016 and in 2017.</p>
Registered and monitored independent schools	<p>The department has done well in the past years and it is still doing well on the support and monitoring of Independent schools. The department is still subsidising qualifying independent schools.</p>
Strengthening of special schools in accordance with relevant policy	<p>The department has done very well in the provision of assistive devices in special schools. The percentage of special schools serving as Resource Centres has been constant. The programme has also done well in the first three years of the Five Year Strategic Plan. Number of learners and educators in public special schools is above the set target.</p>
Expanded Early Childhood Development Services	<p>The following targets were achieved, Percentage of Grade 1 learners who have received formal Grade R education, Number of public schools that offer Grade R, the department is doing well on the training of Grade R educators.</p> <p>Targets on the Provision of Grade R resources and training of practitioners were not achieved. The programme is not doing towards the achievement of 5 year target in terms of resourcing Grade R classrooms.</p>
Ensure that physical infrastructure is provided and maintained as planned	<p>Targets for 4 Indicators in Programme 6 were achieved, i.e. new schools under construction, hostels built, schools in which scheduled maintenance was completed, special schools upgraded. Targets on the supply of sanitation facilities, additional classrooms built, specialist rooms built, new schools completed and ready for occupation and Grade R classrooms built were not achieved.</p>
Grade 12 learners Performance	<p>Although the province obtained position 4 in matric results, all programme 7 targets were not achieved</p>
Promotion and implementation of Sport programmes through related policies and strategies coordinated	<p>Programme 8 had 18 Indicators in total and 10 Indicators were achieved, namely, Number of learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level, Number of athletes supported by the sport academy, Number of sport academies supported, Number of people trained as part of club development programme, Number of local leagues supported, Number of hubs provided with equipment and attire, Number of people in the hubs trained to deliver Siyadlala in the mass participation programme, Number of Indigenous games clubs participating in Indigenous Games Tournaments, Number of Youth attending the annual youth camp organized, Number of learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level.</p>

3.1 SIGNIFICANT ACHIEVEMENT WITH REGARD TO THE 12 OUTCOMES

The department of Education and Sport Development is responsible for Outcomes 1 and 14.

3.1.1 OUTCOMES 1

Early childhood development is a top priority among the measures to improve the quality of education and long-term prospects of future generations. The following are achievements registered in 2017/18 financial year.

Appointment of Classroom Assistants

With an EPWP Incentive Grant of R8 315, 00 from the Department of Public Works, the ECD sub-directorate was able to recruit 150 classroom assistants for public primary schools spread across the province on a monthly stipend of R 1 870.00. This recruitment benefitted particularly the previously disadvantaged public primary schools. Of note is that, women, who were historically marginalised, benefitted as recruitment was skewed towards the women folk.

Resourcing of Grade R Classes

The universalisation of Grade R in public ordinary primary schools is a process that needs to be supported with the provision of educational resources. Thus far, educational resources, which include a jungle gym, swing and slide as well as furniture has been delivered to 130 primary schools that offer Grade R. All these schools are spread throughout the 4 districts of the North West province in under-resourced, rural and impoverished communities on a budget of R 12 193 453, 00.

Capacity Building

- **Public primary schools**

In pursuance of quality curriculum delivery, 993 Grade R educators in public primary schools were trained on CAPS implementation and Play Learning by Cotlands funded by UNICEF.

- **Community-based ecd centres**

The NDP further proffer the need to invest in training early childhood development practitioners. To this end, 800 practitioners from community-based ECD centres were trained on the National Curriculum Framework (birth -4 years) and Play Learning by Cotlands funded by UNICEF.

Monitoring and Support

However, the lack of professional human resource puts a damper to the significant strides achieved. The lack of adequate and focussed monitoring and support is not adequate as there is a critical need for recruitment of Foundation Phase SESs who will focus on Grade R and the registered community-based ECD centres.

The staffing challenge which hamstrung service delivery has been mentioned in all reports pertaining to ECD. As previously reported, more ECD professional staff is needed at both district and sub-district levels for the realisation of the NDP objectives.

The following are the School Library Achievements in 2017/18:

Promotion of Reading

Read to Lead Campaigns were held in all the districts. Teachers were given a reading calendar to follow in order to promote reading in their schools and to implement a (Drop all and Read period) in their schools. Schools were encouraged to observe days earmarked by UNESCO for the promotion of reading such: Library Week, National Book Week, International Literacy Day and International School Library Day. These days were celebrated as follows:

Library Week was celebrated on the 13th of March 2017 in Bojanala and 350 learners from 35 schools accompanied by 35 teachers participated in the event. The event was graced by the former Deputy Minister for Arts and Culture Ms. R. Mabudafasi. This event highlighted the importance of libraries.

National Book Week was celebrated in partnership with DAC in Ngaka Modiri Molema district at Itsoseng stadium on the 06th September 2017. 250 learners from 25 schools accompanied by 25 teachers participated. The event highlighted the importance of books.

International literacy Day was celebrated at Dr. Kenneth Kaunda district on 08 September in Leeudoringstad. 300 learners from 30 schools accompanied by 30 teachers participated. The event was about the importance of reading.

International School Library Day was celebrated in Bojanala district in Tlhabane Township on 14 October 2017. 200 learners from 20 schools accompanied by 20 teachers participated. The event was about the importance of school libraries.

Provisioning of Reading Resource

25 schools were provided with a variety of materials to establish libraries. The materials included dictionaries, CDs, charts, atlases as well as story books and poems.

Schools also received donations as follows: 26 Primary schools in Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Ngaka Modiri Molema and Dr. Ruth Segomotsi Mompati districts received books donated by Global Giving through BIBLONEF Company. Dingake Primary Schools in Ngaka Modiri Molema also received a huge donation from Macmillan Company. Marikana Primary School received a container library from AVBOB. Serasengwe Primary School in Dr. Ruth Segomotsi Mompati receives 540 books and shelves from BIBLONEF.

Teacher Training

354 Teachers were trained on the National Guidelines for School Library and Information Services (NGSLIS). This is a SACE endorsed programme in which teachers will earn points.

Library learnership programme 24 learners who have participated in the Library Learnership programme graduated in October 2017

Digital Library

A digital library was launched at Mafikeng Primary School in October 2017. Other achievements are as follows. 1486 public schools use the schools administration and management system (SA-SAMS) to electronically provide data to the national learner tracking system. These schools are able to submit data on a quarterly basis. 1465 Public schools are electronically accessible through e-mail and officials of the department are able to send information to schools. Parents are also able to contact or communicate with schools via e-mail.

District officials visited schools on quarterly basis for monitoring and support purpose and to track progress on curriculum coverage as well to ensure improved functionality of schools. Schools were also monitored on the integration of ICT in teaching and learning.

In order to improve educational quality in schools and performance of learners, the department employed 24669 educators in public ordinary schools. Teacher training and development is also one of the top priorities and 3304 educators were trained on literacy/language whereas 1502 educators were trained on numeracy/mathematics content and methodology. School based educators were also trained on other interventions other than mathematics and languages. Training of personnel other than educators also took place and 306 school based administrative employees received training. Office based employees were also trained. All Funza Lushaka bursary holders were placed in schools.

The department continued to train SGB'S, RCL's and SMT's on governance matters. The department was able to provide assistance to learners who are from poor families and attending public schools and 718 545 learners did not pay school fees in terms of "No fee schools policy". 57 015 learners also benefitted from learner transport.

3.1.2 OUTCOME 14

Community Sport program was able to provide opportunities for communities to participate in sport and recreation programs. Community Sport successfully held: women in sports, youth games, Sports against Crime in areas especially Matlosana where gangsterism is rife, North West Games and Rural Development games.

From the program other activities such as the Sports Awards was held in Matlosana followed by the successful Boxing Tournament where Mr Tiisetso Modisadife was crowned the South African Provincial Title winner in the fly weight division.

In line with Premier's pronouncements, Maize Cup was staged in Orkney with the aim to rebrand, reposition and renewal of Bokone Bophirima province in the international map. Four teams (Platinum Stars, Free State Stars, Kaizer Chiefs and Township Rollers from Botswana) participated in this Cup. The final winner of the Cup was Kaizer Chiefs. The COSAFA Senior Cup was also staged in Moruleng Moses Kotane Municipality and Royal Bafokeng Phokeng Rustenburg Local Municipality. Fourteen member countries participated in the Senior Cup.

A successfully VTSD Golf Challenge, was staged in four Districts where respective golfers from VTSD areas are participating and this culminate into a Provincial Golf Challenge. The aim of this golf challenge is to introduce golf to our communities as part of the new sporting code.

We also report that VTSD Community Games were launched on the 06th February 2018 in Makapanstad Moretele Local Municipality. The games have already started at village level across the Province and are continuing in wards, municipalities, districts and will culminate into provincial championships.

In the same breath the VTSD Wednesday school sport leagues were launched on the 07th March 2018 in Sebitloane Special School in Taung Local Municipality.

In schools, at International level we have two girl learners who qualified for National Abantwana U/17 football squad to represent the Country in FIFA U/17 Football World Cup in November 2018, Omphemetse Makete from Nkobong High School in Kraalhoek, Moses Kotane Municipality and Mananki Makhoana from Freedom Park High School, informal settlement in Rustenburg are the learners who will be flying the South African flag in November 2018 in Uruguay.

Our Province also obtained 3rd Position in National Primary Schools Athletics Championships in 2017. We are also proud to produce the 2017 ninety metres Hurdles record of a girl learner, by the name of Kayla van der Berg, who broke National 90 metres Hurdles record twice in one championship.

Our Province is still remaining one of the best in delivering teams in different sport codes and age groups including LSEN (Learners with Special Education Needs). National Autumn Championships was held in Polokwane in April 2017 and 21 participants (swimming) from the Province took part. National Winter Games championships held in Durban in July 2017 with 452 participants represented the province and National Summer Games championships were held in Pretoria in December 2017 and 247 participants from the province attended.

During these national championships two learners - Boitshoko Mogwera and Palesa Setlhabi (U/19 Girls) from Bloemhof were identified as potential national players and to be part of the National South African Team of softball. The team will participate at Senior Women Series Championships at Japan in August 2018 which is organised by World Baseball Softball Confederation. The Chief Directorate has been and will continue to support all three Disability Structures (Intellectually Impaired, Deaf and Physically Disable) to participate in sport and represent our province in all their levels including the national championships.

In relation to music, the 17th choral Eistedfod held last year saw Reivelo Farm School obtaining Position 1 and Kgaphamadi High School from Bosplaas Village came second also in kind in both African piece and in OR Tambo jingle rendition while Botoka High from Ikageng Township obtained position 2.

In the Race and Values programme, Vuyani Mawethu School obtained Position 3 in the National Heritage Education outreach programme. Teachers were trained in choral music conducting, creative arts instrumental music which was staged in terms of Provincial Pillar of VTSD in Morokweng. In addition, participation by learners was increased through Oral History, Moot Court, Youth Citizens Action Program and National Heritage Council.

Our Recreation unit activated and supported more planned events that supports government initiative on Social Cohesion, Nation Building, leadership skills and improving healthy life styles in our communities through recreation. These events includes:- Annual National Indigenous Games, National Recreation Day, and Big Walk, Move for health and Learn to swim program.

The Department and Provincial Sport Confederation launched the Academy Commission on the 23rd March 2018 in Tlokwe, JB Marks Local Municipality. The aim of establishing the Academy Commission is so as it serves as the governance structure and a vehicle to advice and implements development programs of sports. Members who are nominated to serve on the academy commission are community members from different sporting spheres with expertise to can serve the Bokone Bophirima society at large.

4. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME

4.1. PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

PROGRAMME 1: PURPOSE/OBJECTIVE

To provide overall management of the education system in accordance with the National Education Policy Act, the Public Finance Management Act and other relevant policies.

PROGRAMME 1: LIST OF THE SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	SUB-PROGRAMME	SUB-PROGRAMME OBJECTIVE
Sub-programme 1.1	Office of the of MEC	To provide for the functioning of the office of the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for education in line with the ministerial handbook
Sub-programme 1.2	Corporate Services	To provide management services which are not education specific for the education system
Sub-programme 1.3	Education Management	To provide education management services for the education system
Sub-programme 1.4	Human Resource Development	To provide human resource development for office based staff
Sub-programme 1.5	Education Management Information System (EMIS)	To provide Education Management Information System in accordance with the National Education Information policy
Sub-programme 1.6	Conditional Grant	To provide for projects under programme 1 specifies by the Department of Basic Education and funded by conditional grants

PROGRAMME 1: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENSURE EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE PROCESSES					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To support employees and improve their occupational and management competencies	100%	100%	100%	100%	None
To provide an integrated data management and e- learning to strengthen and support a functional NWEDSD	100%	100%	100%	100%	None

PROGRAMME 1: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/218	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 20172018	Comment on deviations
PPM 101	1407	1455	1497	1486	11	Closed and merged schools
PPM 102	1494	1300	1465	1465	0	None
PPM 103	10%	10%	10%	10%	0	None
PPM 104	1291	1387	1530	1464	-66	Overestimated targets and some schools were closed or merged
1.2.1	616	720	600	611	11	One training programmes was internal and more people attended. The other one was a conference and more employees attended and were not returned
1.2.2	99	100	100	151	51	Increased number of interns to 51 based on the budget available and the needs of the department
	36	148	36	23	13	Unemployed youth bursaries centralised in the office of the premier and target removed from the departmental APP
1.2.3	187	12 219	11408	12 773	554	More people always attend departmental events
1.2.4	60.7	70	70%	70%	0	None
1.2.5	249	160	250	267	17	Department of Basic Education requested that all schools where Mindset Broadcast Solution was installed must be monitored
1.3.1.	N/A	N/A	100%	100%	0	None

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/218	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 20172018	Comment on deviations
1.3.2. Percentage of women in SMS positions. (Percentage of office based women in Senior Management Service)	N/A	N/A	25%	30%	5%	Actual increased to reach the National target of 50%
1.3.3. Percentage of women in Principalship posts	N/A	N/A	36	39%	3%	Actual increased to reach the National target of 50%
1.3.4. Percentage of 7 to 15 year old attending education institutions	N/A	N/A	100%	87%	-13%	Statistical indicator
1.3.5. The percentage of school principals rating the support services of districts as being satisfactory	N/A	N/A	70%	63,4%	6.6%	Inadequate infrastructure and delay in filling of posts were some of the reasons cited
1.4.1. Percentage of schools with full set of financial management responsibilities on the basis of assessment.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1.4.2. The percentage of schools visited at least twice a year by district officials for monitoring and support purposes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1.4.3. Percentage of district managers whose competency has been assessed against criteria developed	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

PROGRAMME 1: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

Ensure that the target for monitoring and support of schools by district officials are corrected in APP 2018/2019.

PROGRAMME 1: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 1: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

	2017/18				2016/17			
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000		Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	
Sub programme								
1 OFFICE OF THE MEC	9 879	8 695	1 184		9 394	8 328	1 066	
2 CORPORATE SERVICES	406 555	427 819	-21 264		373 452	369 518	3 934	
3 EDUCATION MANAGEMENT	413 928	379 539	34 389		361 419	361 088	331	
4 HUMAN RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT	21 132	15 187	5 945		18 896	16 973	1 923	
5 EDUCATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	25 121	29 029	-3 908		16 356	13 696	2 660	
	876 615	860 269	16 346		779 517	769 603	9 914	

4.2. PROGRAMME 2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLS

PROGRAMME 2: PROGRAMME PURPOSE / OBJECTIVE

To provide public ordinary education from Grades 1 to 12, in accordance with the South African Schools Act and White Paper 6 on inclusive education (e-learning is also included).

PROGRAMME 2: LIST OF THE SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB-PROGRAMME OBJECTIVE
Sub-programme 2.1	Public primary level	To provide specific public primary ordinary schools (including inclusive education) with resources required for the Grade 1 to 7 levels.
Sub-programme 2.2	Public secondary level	To provide specific public secondary ordinary schools (including inclusive education) with resources required for the Grades 8 to 12 levels.
Sub-programme 2.3	Human resource development	To provide departmental services for the development of educators and non-educators in public ordinary schools (including inclusive education).
Sub-programme 2.4	School sport, culture and media services	To provide additional and departmentally managed sporting, cultural and reading activities in public ordinary schools (including inclusive education).
Sub-programme 2.5	Conditional grants	To provide for projects under (including inclusive education) under programme 2 specified by the Department of Basic Education and funded by conditional grants.

PROGRAMME 2: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: IMPROVED FUNCTIONALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF SCHOOLS					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To support targeted schools to be accessible, functional and improve performance through evaluations, provision of resources, training of personnel and ensure compliance in the implementation of IQMS	100%	100%			

PROGRAMME 2: OTHER ACHIEVEMENTS

The department staged a successful National Secondary Schools Athletics Championship on the 21-24 March 2018 in Potchefstroom where North West obtained position 3 after Gauteng and Free State. North West got position 3 in National Schools Choral Competitions (SASCE) and winning schools received about R 100 000.00 in prize money. We were able to stage all activities as planned in the Year Plan, starting from school level up to provincial and national level with improved performance in terms of School Sport, Arts and Culture: SASCE and Values in Education activities.

Provisioning of stationary and LTSM are very key to ensure that effective learning and teaching takes place. The indicators have a direct impact on learner performance on yearly basis. The matric pass rate is the yard-stick against which the Education Sector performance is measured and failure to provide books to learners would be failing the core business of the Department.

PROGRAMME 2: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement t 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 201	16	16	16	16	0	None
PPM202	70.95%	70.7%	80%	75.1%	-4.9%	Age of learners on SA-SAMS without ID numbers cannot be confirmed
PPM203	57.63	57.1	60%	58.8%	-1.2%	Age of learners on SA-SAMS without ID numbers cannot be confirmed.
PPM 204	107	150	25	25	0	None
PPM 205	3%	2.97%	3.5%	3.3%	0.2%	Learner absenteeism rate is lower than the target which is positive
PPM 206	3.9%	4.99%	5.6%	5.6%	0	0
PPM207	695 338	704 931	718 597	718 545	-52	Underachievement is due to learner growth less than estimated growth
PPM208	3 328	1 830	2000	3497	1497	DBE provided SBA booklet that had to be mediated with teachers and NECT
PPM209	1 754	889	2060	1502	-558	Under Achieved due to budget constraints
2.1	96%	88%	100%	100%	0	None
2.2	60.6%	82%	100%	100%	0	None
2.3	156	120	80	124	44	The current environment necessitated the increase of safety measures at schools
2.4	41%	68%	80%	88%	8%	Monitoring & support by Circuit managers assist in achieving good results hence Schools are improving and complying to set requirements
2.5	70%	80%	80% /out of 1190	80%	0	None

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement t 2017/18	Comment on deviations
			Schools 10 000	10 195	195	Teacher Union Collaboration programmes (which are funded by DBE) caused the deviation
2.6	Number of school based educators trained on other interventions excluding Mathematics (PPM 209) and Languages (PPM 208) content training	Not measured				
2.7	Number of identified schools provided with Mathematics and /or Science equipment and consumables	Not measured	100	0	-100	The process of acquiring the service provider was initiated very late
2.8	Number of school based administrative employees trained	538	300	306	6	Six more people attended and the service included them without cost.
2.9	Number of new bursaries awarded to school based employees (excluding reinstatements)	Not measured	250	332	82	Closing the 5 year target.
2.10	Percentage of Funza Lushaka bursary holders placed in schools by June of the year after qualifying	Not measured	100%	100%	0	None
2.11	Number of events supported by school enrichment programme	30	30	30	0	None
2.2.1	Number of educators employed in public ordinary schools.	N/A	21 580	25 209	3 629	Statistical indicator
2.2.2	Number of non-educators employed in public ordinary schools.	N/A	2 205	2 257	52	Statistical indicator
2.2.3	Number of learners who benefit from learner transport.	N/A	39 300	57 015	17 715	Over achievement is due to new routes that have been procured.
2.2.4	Number of learners with special education needs identified in public ordinary schools.	N/A	3200	14 14	1786	Statistical indicator
2.2.5	Number of qualified teachers, aged 30 and below, entering the public service as teachers for the first time.	N/A	3189	1901	1288	Statistical indicator
2.2.6	Percentage of learners in schools with at least one educator with specialist training on inclusion.	N/A	23%	6.68%	-16.32%	Insufficient funds to appoint educators with specialized training on inclusion at schools and current workload of existing educators
2.2.7	Percentage of learners having access to the required textbooks in all grades and all subjects	N/A	90%	0	0	Data collected could not respond to the indicator
2.2.8	Percentage of schools where allocated teaching posts are all filled.	N/A	100%	100%	0	None
2.2.9	Percentage of learners in schools with a library or multi-media centre fulfilling certain minimum standards	N/A	61%	49%	-12%	The underperformance is of those schools that were not verified

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement t 2017/18	Comment on deviations
2.2.10	N/A	N/A	80%	94%	14%	Schools are improving and complying to set requirements.
2.2.11	N/A	N/A	711019	650 292	-60 727	Monitoring by Circuit Managers assist in achieving good results.
2.2.12	N/A	N/A	FET=95% GET=95%	100% 65.33%	FET 5% GET-29.7%	Normal absenteeism and non or late submission of Financial packs
2.2.13	N/A	N/A	819 496	833 965	14 469	FET Schools completed the syllabus prior to Grade12 Trail Examinations In GET the school files were moderated in July while the schools are still completing the curriculum and the tasks
2.2.14	N/A	N/A	70%	54.9%	15.1%	It is a statistical indicator • Duplication of learners had impact on data quality • Learners whose ID Numbers are not captured on SA-SAMS
2.2.15	N/A	N/A	62hrs	68,78hrs	6,78hrs	It is a statistical indicator • Learners who cannot be verified/confirmed because ID numbered are not capture.
2.3.1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	The deviation is due to the Teacher Union Collaboration programmes rolled out which were not part of Teacher Development Plan APP and funded by DBE
2.3.2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.3.3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.3.4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.3.5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.3.6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement t 2017/18	Comment on deviations
2.3.7.	Proportion of principals who have signed performance agreements	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.3.8.	The percentage of youths who obtained a National Senior Certificate from a school	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.3.9.	The percentage of youths who obtained any FET qualification	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

PROGRAMME 2: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

- Schools must capture ID numbers of all learners on SA-SAMS because age of learners without ID numbers on SA-SAMS cannot be confirmed.
- Monitoring & support by Circuit managers assist in achieving good results hence School Governing Bodies are improving and complying to set requirements.
- Over-achievement on the number of learners who benefit from learner transport is due to new routes and needs, therefore the projected target will be set to accommodate the new routes and needs in future.
- Record of EMIS report will be used to conduct verification of schools that have reported learners' disability.
- Future procurement of LTSM will start much earlier as per the DBE Sector Plan. This will allow the department to redirect orders in instances where publishers are not able to deliver the total quantities ordered.

PROGRAMME 2: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 2: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION

	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000
Sub programme						
1 PUBLIC PRIMARY SCHOOL	6 833 875	6 896 997	-63 122	6 436 126	6 391 780	44 346
2 PUBLIC SECONDARY SCHOOL	3 896 142	3 778 542	117 600	3 527 569	3 511 797	15 772
3 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	44 347	47 018	-2 671	38 638	38 551	87
4 IN -SCHOOL SPORT AND CULTURE	36 241	24 771	11 470	33 373	33 174	199
5 CONDITIONAL GRT - SCHOOL NUTRITION PROGRAMME	431 176	427 319	3 857	407 300	406 668	632
6 MATHS,SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY GRANT (SCHOOLS RECAP)	35 518	28 887	6 631	39 137	39 217	-80
	11 277 299	11 203 534	73 765	10 482 143	10 421 187	60 956

4.3. PROGRAMME 3: INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES

PROGRAMME 3: PROGRAMME PURPOSE / OBJECTIVE

To support Independent schools in accordance with the South African Schools Act.

PROGRAMME 3: LIST OF THE SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB-PROGRAMME OBJECTIVE
Sub-programme 3.1	Primary phase	To support independent schools in Grade 1 to 7
Sub-programme 3.2	Secondary phase	To support independent schools in Grade 8 to 12

PROGRAMME 3: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: SUPPORT OF INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To subsidise and/or monitor registered independent schools to ensure compliance with SASA and North West regulations	69	68	68	None	none

PROGRAMME 3: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 301	Percentage of registered independent schools receiving subsidies	DNA	35%	35%	0	None
PPM 302	Number of learners at subsidised registered independent schools	8228	9200	8482	718	Fluctuating number of learners admitted in independent schools
PPM 303	Percentage of registered independent schools visited for monitoring and support	Subsidised	100%	100%	0	None
		Non-subsidised	100%	100%	0	NONE

PROGRAMME 3: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

None

PROGRAMME 3: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 3: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 3: INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES

	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000
Sub programme						
1 PRIMARY PHASE	21 574	21 976	-402	20 547	20 196	351
2 SECONDARY PHASE	8 039	5 510	2 529	9 912	10 128	-216
	29 613	27 486	2 127	30 459	30 324	135

4.4. PROGRAMME 4: PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION

PROGRAMME 4: PROGRAMME PURPOSE / OBJECTIVE

To provide compulsory public education in special schools in accordance with the South African Schools act and white Paper 6 on inclusive education (including E-learning and inclusive education).

PROGRAMME 4: LIST OF THE SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB-PROGRAMMES
Sub-programme 4.1	Schools	To provide specific public schools with resources. (Including E-learning and inclusive education).
Sub-programme 4.2	Human resource development	To provide departmental services for the development of educators and non-educators in public special schools (including inclusive education).
Sub-programme 4.3	School sport, culture and media services	To provide additional and departmentally managed sporting, cultural and reading activities in public schools (including inclusive education).
Sub-programme 4.4	Conditional grants	To provide for projects under programme 4 specified by the Department of Basic Education and funded by conditional grants (including inclusive education).

PROGRAMME 4: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCED ACCESSIBILITY OF SPECIAL SCHOOLS					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To ensure that all special schools are made accessible through the upgrading of resources for learners with special needs	32	32	32	None	None

PROGRAMME 4: OTHER ACHIEVEMENTS

Provisioning of assistive devices to special schools both general and personalised ensures that learners with disabilities have access to education and receive the additional support they need. Conversion of special schools to resource centres elevates the level of support that special schools are able to offer to mainstream schools, Provisioning of additional budget to these resource centres will greatly bridge the gap that is existing with full service schools.

Availability of professional non-teaching staff like therapists and nursing services ensures that learners receive support at schools.

PROGRAMME 4: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 401	DNA	13%	13%	13%	0	None
PPM 402	DNA	DNA	7390	7725	335	The demand for placement is high especially in the SID and MMLD categories and the supply of infrastructure is inadequate
PPM 403	DNA	DNA	8	32	24	Non filling of vacant funded posts as and when they existed. Incorrect capturing of therapists on the post establishment/ persal
4.1	32	32	32	32	0	None
4.2	DNA	DNA	468	698	230	The target was set during the moratorium based on warm bodies. Further appointments were made after educator posts were declared critical and lifting of moratorium.
4.3	DNA	DNA	20	773	753	The target was set using the number of class assistant to be appointed and excluding all other non-professional and non-teaching staff.
4.4	32	32	32	32	0	None
4.5	DNA	DNA	7464	75	-7389	The target was wrongly set because it refers to only personal assistive devices.

PROGRAMME 4: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

From the existing waiting lists, unused rationalized school buildings maybe identified and modified to accommodate MMLD and SID learners.

Review of the staff establishment in line with the applicable conditions of service legislation. The target has to be re visited and corrected in the 2018/19 financial year

PROGRAMME 4: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 4: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 4: PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION

	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000
Sub programme						
1 SCHOOLS	576 928	572 167	4 761	519 102	517 686	1 416
2 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	2 740	2 566	174	2 609	1 129	1 480
	579 668	574 733	4 935	521 711	518 815	2 896

4.5. PROGRAMME 5: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 5: PROGRAMME PURPOSE / OBJECTIVE

To provide Early Childhood Education (ECD) at the Grade R and pre-Grade R in accordance with White Paper 5 (E-Learning is also included).

PROGRAMME 5: LIST OF SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB-PROGRAMME
Sub-programme 5.1	Grade R in Public Schools	To provide specific public ordinary schools with resources required for Grade R.
Sub-programme 5.2	Grade R in early childhood development Centres	To support Grade R at early childhood development centres.
Sub-programme 5.3	Pre- Grade R Training	To provide training and payment of stipends of Pre-grade R Practitioners/Educators.
Sub-programme 5.4	Human resource development	To provide departmental services for the development of practitioners/educators and non-educators in grade R at public schools and ECD centres.
Sub-programme 5.5	Conditional grants	To provide for projects under programme 5 specified by the department of Basic education and funded by conditional grants.

PROGRAMME 5: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ACCESSIBLE QUALITY GRADE R EDUCATION					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To expand primary schools with Grade R through provision of resources and training, to prepare learners for formal schooling	265	275	130	145	The procurement process was initiated late and this resulted in some orders not being generated on time. Most service providers did not make deliveries by the end of March 2018,

PROGRAMME 5: OTHER ACHIEVEMENT

The provisioning of furniture, jungle gyms, swings and slides invariably has a positive spin-off as the Grade R learners through play.

Practitioners from ECD centres and educators from Grade R in public primary schools we capacitated through workshops on how to implement the curriculum, i.e. NCF (birth to 4 years) and CAPS respectively.

PROGRAMME 5: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 501 Number of public schools that offer Grade R	938	991	940	1040	100	Parents are registering their children in Public Ordinary schools because of no fee school policy, NSNP and free LTSM and thus more schools were needed.
PPM 502 Percentage of Grade 1 learners who have received formal Grade R education	99	64	80%	63%	-17%	It's a statistical indicator that measures impact of government interventions of improving access in Grade R.
5.1 Number of Grade R schools provided with resources	255	0	275	130	-145	The process of acquiring the service provider was initiated very late
5.2 Number of Grade R Educators trained	345	0	1000	995	-5	Some invited educators did not attend due a myriad of reasons that also included sick leave
5.3 Number of practitioners trained on NQF 4 and above	449	0	400	0	-400	There was a delay in approval for training
5.2.1 Number of learners enrolled in Grade R in public schools	N/A		49998	51296	1298	It's a statistical indicator and desired performance is to exceed the target
5.2.2 Number of learners enrolled in Grade R in Registered Independent Schools	N/A		925	1 403	+478	It's a statistical indicator and desired performance is to exceed the target
5.3.1. Number of Grade R practitioners employed in public schools	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5.3.2. Percentage of learners in qualifying public schools provided with workbooks in Grade R each year	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5.3.3. Percentage of targeted schools supplied with improved resource packs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5.3.4. Percentage of employed ECD practitioners with NQF Level 6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5.3.5. Percentage of Grade R practitioners with appropriate qualification.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5.3.6. Percentage of Gr 1 entrants who attended Gr R that are school ready	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

PROGRAMME 5: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

None

PROGRAMME 5: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 5: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 5: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

		2017/18			2016/17		
		Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000
Sub programme							
1	GRADE R IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS	529 196	510 100	19 096	501 415	493 791	7 624
2	GRADE R IN COMMUNITY SCHOOLS	16 725	13 817	2 908	16 629	15 969	660
3	PRE-GRADE R (0-4)	11 672	11 172	500	20 402	773	19 629
4	HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	3 610	3 643	-33	2 296	1 629	667
5	EPWP GRANTS	3 557	3 541	16	13 637	12 736	901
		564 760	542 273	22 487	554 379	524 898	29 481

4.6. PROGRAMME 6: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 6: PROGRAMME PURPOSE

To provide the education institutions as a whole with examination and education related services.

PROGRAMME 6: LIST OF THE SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB -PROGRAMME
Sub-programme 6.1	Administration	To provide and maintain infrastructure facilities for administration
Sub-programme 6.2	Public Ordinary Schools	To provide and maintain infrastructure facilities for public ordinary schools
Sub-programme 6.3	Special schools	To provide and maintain infrastructure facilities for public special school
Sub-programme 6.4	Early Childhood Development	To provide and maintain infrastructure facilities for Early Childhood Development

PROGRAMME 6: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE : INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT IN SCHOOLS					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To ensure that public ordinary schools and special schools' infrastructure are in line with minimum physical infrastructure standards so that learners and teachers have an inspiring environment	77	25	25		The target was set conservative because department have to bid for budget on the basis of performance

PROGRAMME 6: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 601	15	5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PPM 602	0	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PPM 603	11	11	50	14	-36	Slow performance by the Implementing Agent
PPM 604	99	150	248	105	-143	Slow performance of contractors due to labour and contractual disputes
PPM 605	53	86	140	93	82	Slow performance of contractors due to labour and contractual disputes
PPM 606	2	7	13	3	-10	Community unrests. Labour disputes. Contractual issues.
PPM 607	0	13	8	8	0	None
PPM 608	0	14	12	5	-7	Slow performance by the Implementing Agent
PPM 609	2	0	1	1	None	None
PPM 610	81	70	26	32	6	Districts funded some projects
6.1	1	0	1	1	0	None
6.2	5	9	11	0	-11	Slow performance by Implementing Agent
6.3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

PROGRAMME 6: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

- Hold program performance meetings with Implementing Agents and Contractors and to include specialist in the process.
- Hold regular meetings with Contractors to resolve disputes.
- Engagement with communities to protect the schools and get them to provide evidence in a form of pictures, maps and minutes of all the social actions, in case of the school being vandalised or damaged.

PROGRAMME 6: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 6: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 6: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000
Sub programme						
1 PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLS	991 531	1 012 808	-21 277	998 481	1 014 519	-16 038
2 SPECIAL SCHOOLS	43 700	57 661	-13 961	48 231	55 484	-7 253
3 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	41 100	1 839	39 261	46 295	14 968	31 327
	1 076 331	1 072 308	4 023	1 093 007	1 084 971	8 036

4.7. PROGRAMME 7: EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES

PROGRAMME 7: PROGRAMME PURPOSE/ OBJECTIVE

To provide the education institutions as a whole with examination and education related services.

PROGRAMME 7: LIST OF SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB-PROGRAMME OBJECTIVE
Sub-programme 7.1	Payments to SETA	To provide employee HRD in accordance with Skills Development Act.
Sub-programme 7.2	Professional Services	To provide educators and learners in schools with departmentally managed support services.
Sub-programme 7.3	Special Projects	To provide for special departmentally managed projects in the education system as a whole.
Sub-programme 7.4	External Examinations	To provide for departmentally managed examination services.
Sub-programme 7.5	Conditional Grants	To provide for projects specified by the Department of Education that is applicable to more than one programme and funded with conditional grants.

PROGRAMME 7: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE : EXAMINATION SERVICES MANAGED					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To conduct regular assessments to track learner performance in order to issue a valid National Senior Certificate (NSC)	100%	100%	100%	None	None

PROGRAMME 7: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 701 Percentage of learners who passed National Senior Certificate (NSC)	81.47%	82%	85%	79.44%	5.5%	Generally the provincial pass rate for the top 6 provinces dropped with the exception of Gauteng province which remained the same as in 2016. The two main contributing factors were the Literature books which were changed and the high cognitive level in papers and in addition what led to the drop was the drop in the pass rate of progressed learners who wrote the examination. The pass rate of the progressed learners dropped with 8% from 2016 to 2017 - 61.25% to 53.2%. The higher number of progressed learners and the fact that less progressed learners opted to MEC had an impact on the pass percentage as they were not ready to write all papers.
PPM 702 Percentage of Grade 12 learners passing at Bachelor level	26.63%	28%	28.5%	26.88%	1.62%	The drop in the overall pass rate resulted in the target of learners passing with admission to Bachelor's Degree studies not achieved.
PPM 703 Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% or more in Mathematics	22.11%	24.5%	25%	24.12%	0.8%	Under Achieved with less than 1% (-0.88%) – Insignificant Majority of progressed learners not offering Mathematics and Physical Sciences.
PPM 704 Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and above in Physical Science	19.89%	21.5%	23.5%	24.23%	0.7%	Over Achieved with less than 1% (+ 0.73%) – Insignificant Majority of progressed learners not offering Mathematics and Physical Sciences.
PPM 705 Number of secondary schools with National Senior Certificate (NSC) pass rate of 60% and above	N/A	350	375	364	-11	The drop in the overall pass rate resulted in the target for Secondary Schools with a pass rate above 60% , not achieved

PROGRAMME 7: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

PROGRAMME 7: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS:

None

PROGRAMME 7: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 7: EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES

	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance
Sub programme						
1 PAYMENT TO SETA	14 653	14 653	-	14 241	14 241	-
2 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	591 254	540 491	50 763	554 250	521 535	32 715
3 SPECIAL PROJECTS	742	300	442	4 219	2 501	1 718
4 EXETRNAL EXAMINATIONS	86 744	77 624	9 120	70 086	68 327	1 759
5 CONDITIONAL GRANT PROJECTS HIV/AIDS	17 825	14 989	2 836	16 629	15 597	1 032
	711 218	648 057	63 161	659 425	622 201	37 224

4.8. PROGRAMME 8: SPORT DEVELOPMENT AND RECREATION

PROGRAMME 8: PROGRAMME PURPOSE

Provision of sustainable mass participation opportunities across the age spectrum to promote physically active lifestyle, whilst providing support to institutions and infrastructure that increase participation and excellence in sports.

PROGRAMME 8: LIST OF SUB-PROGRAMMES

SUB-PROGRAMME	DESCRIPTION	SUB-PROGRAMME OBJECTIVE
Sub-programme 8.1	Club development	To provide sustainable mass participation opportunities across the age spectrum to promote physically active lifestyle
Sub-programme 8.2	School Sport	To ensure active participation development and training of all learners and educators as well as talent identification in sustainable sport program across the age spectrum

PROGRAMME 8: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE MASS PARTICIPATION OPPORTUNITIES ACROSS THE AGE SPECTRUM TO PROMOTE PHYSICALLY ACTIVE LIFESTYLE, WHILST PROVIDING SUPPORT TO INSTITUTIONS AND INFRASTRUCTURE THAT INCREASE PARTICIPATION AND EXCELLENCE IN SPORTS PROVIDED.					
Strategic objective statement	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/18	Comment on deviations
To ensure mass participation in sport programmes.					

PROGRAMME 8: OTHER ACHIEVEMENTS

- The 2017/18 Sports Awards was held in Matlosana on the 29 September 2018.
- The successful Boxing Tournament where Mr Tiisetso Modisadife was crowned the North West Provincial Title winner in the fly weight division.
- The Department staged a successful Maize Cup in Orkney with the aim to rebrand, reposition and renew of Bokone Bophirima province in the international map. Four teams (Platinum Stars, Free State Stars, Kaizer Chiefs and Township Rollers from Botswana) participated in this Cup. The final winner of the Cup was Kaizer Chiefs.
- The International COSAFA Senior Cup was also staged in Moruleng Moses Kotane Municipality and Royal Bafokeng Phokeng Rustenburg Local Municipality where fourteen member SADC countries participated in the Senior Cup.
- A successfully VTSD Golf Challenge, was staged in all four Districts where respective golfers from VTSD areas are participating and this culminate into a Provincial Golf Challenge.
- The VTSD Community Games were launched on the 06th February 2018 in Makapanstad Moretele Local Municipality.

- The Wednesday school sport leagues were launched on the 07th March 2018 in Sebitloane Special School in Taung Local Municipality.
- On International level we have two girl learners who qualified for National Abantwana U/17 football squad to represent the Country in FIFA U/17 Football World Cup in November 2018.
- Our Province also obtained 3rd Position in National Primary Schools Athletics Championships in 2017.
- The 17th National choral Eistedfod held last year saw Reivelo Farm School obtaining Position 1 and Kgaphamadi High School from Bosplaas Village came second.
- Race and Values programme, Vuyani Mawethu School obtained Position 3 in the National Heritage Education outreach programme.
- The Department and Provincial Sport Confederation launched the Academy Commission on the 23rd March 2018 in Tlokwe, JB Marks Local Municipality.
- A successful 10 KM Provincial Marathon was held on the 21 March 2018 at Mmabatho Stadium in Mafikeng.
- The annual North West Games was held on the 27 January 2018 at North West University Sports Grounds.
- The annual Easter Tennis Classic Tournament was held on the 29 March 2018 at Mmabatho Stadium.

PROGRAMME 8: PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 801	7200	19 505	145,930	49 557	-96 373	The target was set too high
PPM 802	4200	9 387	17081	17 102	21	More teams showed interest and they participated
PPM 803	250	160	510	379	-131	There was late appointment and renewal of the service provider for the universal tender for procurement
PPM 804	360	1 526	550	1 365	815	There were more athletes in need of scientific support
PPM 805	5	4	5	5	0	None
8.1	150	369	300	303	3	More people attended
8.2	0	Not measured	250	176	-74	There were less teams in the tribal councils selected for 2017/18
8.3	7	Not measured	38	38	0	None
* 8.4	150	Not measured	250	167	-83	There was late appointment and renewal of the service provider for the universal tender for procurement
* 8.5	250	Not measured	20	20	0	None
8.6	8	15	40	84	44	There were more areas in terms of Setsokotsane program that were implemented
8.7	100	Not measured	410	410	0	None
8.8	0	Not measured	25	27	2	There were more areas in terms of Setsokotsane program that were implemented
8.9	250	886	250	255	5	5 learners were replaced but attended
8.2.1	2200	1 969	5104	5104	0	None

Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual Achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
8.2.2	tournaments at a provincial level						
	Number of learners supported to participate in the National School sport Competitions	1600	376	1319	1 256	-63	Rugby: both Teams Boys and Girls did not come with full team contingent and it was discovered at the National event, the teams got disqualified and did not participate. Para Table Tennis: Wheel Chair, did not participate due to ill health. Gymnastics - Deaf and Intellectual Impaired for Artistic and Sport Aerobics did not attend due to injuries occurred during their training sessions. Because they participate as a team, the team did not manage to do full team contingent.
8.2.3	Number of educators trained to deliver School Sport programmes	150	140	300	490	190	There were more new educators to be trained
* 8.2.4	Number of schools provided with equipment and attire	100	Not measured	240	229	-11	11 schools previously received equipment and excluded to avoid a duplication.

PROGRAMME 8: STRATEGY TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDER PERFORMANCE

The revision of 2018/19 targets in accordance with the budget allocation.

PROGRAMME 8: CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

None

PROGRAMME 8: EXPENDITURE

PROGRAMME 8: SPORT AND RECREATION

	2017/18			2016/17		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000
Sub programme						
1 SPORTS	92 494	79 254	13 240	72 774	72 842	-68
2 SCHOOL SPORT	44 704	57 362	-12 658	48 485	41 527	6 958
3 RECREATION	21 727	6 267	15 460	-	-	-
	158 925	142 883	16 042	121 259	114 369	6 890

5. TRANSFER PAYMENTS

5.1. TRANSFER PAYMENTS TO PUBLIC ENTITIES

None

5.2. TRANSFER PAYMENTS TO ALL ORGANISATIONS OTHER THAN PUBLIC ENTITIES

The greater portion of funds that are allocated under the Economic Classification Transfers and subsidies go towards funding of public schools in line with the national School funding norms and standards for payment of critical day-to-day operational necessities and procurement of other goods and services required to support learning and teaching. In addition funding for school nutrition programme is also allocated under transfers and subsidies as provision of daily meals to the learners is delegated to school management for all school that are participating in the programme.

Provision for payment of subsidies to qualifying independent schools is also allocated under this Economic classification.

Name of Public Entity	Purpose for which the funds were used	Budget	Amount transferred to the public entity	Reason why funds were not transferred
		R'000	R'000	
Nat School Nutrition Prog Grant	To provide nutritious meals to targeted learners	423 408	423 299	None
Sport Development	To resuscitate the school leagues through sports development	12 508	12 508	None
Soc Sec Epwp Incen Grant	To create employment opportunity to the youth and the unemployed people in the province	3 557	3 541	None
Mega Farm Schools	To provide quality education to Grade 1 - Grade 12 learners in accordance with SASA	38 384	38 384	None
Public Ordinary Schools Section 21	To provide public ordinary education from Grade R to 12 in accordance with SASA	462 950	448 868	None
Independent Schools	To support independent schools in accordance with SASA	29 613	27 486	None
Public Special Schools	To support special schools in accordance with SASA	128 890	125 849	None
Early Childhood Development	To provide Early Childhood Education at Grade R and earlier levels in accordance with the white paper5	64 671	55 656	Training of ECD practioners was finalized in March 2016 as a result FET colleges could not submit invoices timeously for payment by year end

Name of Public Entity	Purpose for which the funds were used	Budget	Amount transferred to the public entity	Reason why funds were not transferred
		R'000	R'000	
Maths, Science And Technology Grant	To provide and support schools in mathematics, science and technology.	6 769	6 769	None
Farm School	Payment of rental to farm owners of farm schools	2 258	2 256	None
The National Education Collaboration	Provincial Education Departments contribute towards the Web-enabled SA-SAMS – Funding on modernisation of South African school Administration and Management system.	820	819	None
Mmabana Arts Culture&Spo	Provision of school in sport programmes to promote physically active lifestyle.	1420	1 419	None

6. CONDITIONAL GRANTS

6.1. CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND EARMARKED FUNDS PAID

None

6.2. CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND EARMARKED FUNDS RECEIVED

6.1.1 HIV AND AIDS (LIFE SKILLS EDUCATION)

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED		EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT		
Purpose of the grant	To provide education and training for SMTs and Educators to develop, implement and manage life skills education in line with HIV&AIDS, drug and substance abuse, etc.			
Expected outputs of the grant	Number of schools offering care and support for learners affected by HIV and AIDS.			
	Number of educators trained on Life Skills programmes.			
	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant		Actual outputs achieved
	Number of learners benefiting from HIV and AIDS Programmes.	7000	31789	
	Number of educators trained to deal with learners infected or affected with HIV/AIDS.	2000	873	
	Number of schools monitored on implementation of HIV and AIDS programmes.	400	172	
Amount per amended DORA	Amount allocated for 2017/18: Rollover: Total Amount: R 17 825 N/A			
Amount transferred (R'000)				
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred				
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R 14 989			
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	Invoices could not be processed by year end due to late delivery of goods.			
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Conduct schools visits to monitor and support the implementation of the programme• Conduct District support meeting to assess the progress of the implementation• Include auditor general, internal audit, evaluation finding the agenda in order to ensure that the findings are addressed• Employ intervention strategies to address findings of the auditors/ evaluation			

6.1.2 NSNP

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED	EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT		
Purpose of the grant	To provide nutritious meals to learners.		
Expected outputs of the grant	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual outputs achieved
	Number of learners benefitting from the school nutrition programme.	711 019	667 727
Amount per amended DORA	N/A		
Amount transferred (R'000)	R 431 176		
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred	N/A		
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R427 446		
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	NA		
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department	Visit to schools Learner feeding registers		

6.1.3 INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT TO PROVINCE

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED	EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT		
Purpose of the grant	To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation, to enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education and to address damage to infrastructure caused by natural disasters.		
Expected outputs of the grant	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual outputs achieved
	Number of schools fenced	7	3
	Number of special schools upgraded	1	1
	Number of existing public ordinary schools converted into full service	11	0
	PPM608: Number of Grade R classrooms built	12	5
	PPM603: Number of public ordinary schools supplied with sanitation facilities	50	14
	PPM604: Number of additional classrooms built in, or provided for, existing public ordinary schools	248	105
	PPM605: Number of specialist rooms built in public ordinary schools	140	58
	PPM606: Number of new schools completed and ready for occupation (includes replacement schools)	13	3
	PPM607: Number of new schools under construction (includes replacement schools)	8	8
	PPM609: Number of hostels built	1	1
	PPM610: Number of schools in which scheduled maintenance projects were completed	26	32

Amount per amended DORA	
Amount transferred (R'000)	R 1 074 331
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred	N/A
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R 1 070 355
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	There were two invoices for two projects which were supposed to be paid from 2017/18 financial but they were both submitted too late to be processed. Submission date for both was done on the 22 March 2018
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department	To alert all Implementing agents about the last submission date before the closure of financial year.

6.1.4 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS GRANT TO PROVINCE FOR SOCIAL SECTOR (EPWP)

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED	EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT		
Purpose of the grant	For creating temporary labour intensive job while skilling beneficiaries for sustainability in the Infrastructure Sector districts in the NW Province		
Expected outputs of the grant	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual outputs achieved
	Number of classroom assistants appointed on contract	140	150
Amount Allocated	R 3 557		
Amount per amended DORA	R 3 557		
Amount transferred (R'000)	R 3 557		
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred	NA		
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R 3 482		
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	The amount which is not spent was supposed to be transferred to Excelsior Primary school and the budget section indicated that the school is not a registered supplier.		
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department	Monitoring visits to benefiting schools		

6.1.5 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTERGRATED GRANT

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED	EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT			
Purpose of the grant	To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation, to enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education and to address damages to infrastructure caused by natural disasters.			
Expected outputs of the grant	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual outputs achieved	outputs
	Number of beneficiaries recruited as General Assistants in schools through the labour intensive and provided with training through the EPWP Programme.	52		52
	Number of training opportunity feeling the educational/ skills gaps in the province.	52		45
Amount per amended DORA	R 2 000			
Amount transferred (R'000)	R 2 000			
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred	N/A			
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R 1 864			
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	Slow pace of journals to correct expenditure			
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department	Monitoring visits to sites Payment vouchers			

6.1.6 MST

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED	DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, MATHS, SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY SERVICES			
Purpose of the grant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide resources to learners, teachers and schools for the improvement of Maths, Sciences and Technology teaching and learning in selected public schools. To improve achievement of Learner participation and success rate, teacher demand, supply, utilisation, development and support, resourcing and partnerships, consistent with targets set in the Action Plan 2014 and the National Development Plan. 			
Expected outputs of the grant	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual outputs achieved	outputs
	Number of schools supplied with internet connectivity infrastructure (Local Area Network and or Wide Area Network) in accordance with the minimum specifications	100		
	Provision of ICT resources (server loaded with subject content, 40 tablet bay cart and wifi-router)	19		
	Number of Technical Schools' workshops supplied with equipment for technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications	19		
	Number of Technical Schools' workshops supplied with machinery for technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications	19		
	Number of Technical Schools' workshops supplied with tools for technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications	19		
	Number of laboratories and workshops supplied with consumables and apparatus for Mathematics,	100		

Science and Technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications		
Number of learners registered for participation in Mathematics, Science and Technology Olympiads/Fairs/Expos and other competitions	10 000	
Specific training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for Electrical, 293 Civil and Mechanical Technology, Technical Mathematics, and Technical Sciences	300	
Targeted training in teaching methodologies and subject content for Mathematics, Physical, Life, Natural and Agricultural Sciences, Technology, Computer Applications Technology, Information Technology, Agricultural Management and Technology subjects	204	
Number of participants in training and support in integrating ICT in the learning and teaching environment	100	
Amount per amended DORA		
R		
ROLL OVER:		
TOTAL:		
R 35 518		
N/A		
Amount transferred (R'000)		
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred		
Amount spent by the department (R'000)		
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity		
Invoices could not be processed by year end due to late delivery of goods. Rollover request submitted to Treasury		
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department		
Monitoring Visits to schools		

6.1.7 SCHOOL SPORT MASS PARTICIPATION

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED	EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT		
Purpose of the grant			
Expected outputs of the grant	Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual achieved
	Number of learners participating in school sport programmes	15 400	17 102
	Number of people participating in active sport and recreation activities (Siyadlala)	126 969	44 271
Amount per amended DORA	R 41 088 000.00		
	ROLL OVER: R3 000 000.00		
	TOTAL: R44 088 000.00		
Amount transferred (R'000)	R 44 088		
Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred	N/A		
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R 41 049		
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity			
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department			

6.1.8 LEARNERS WITH PROFOUND INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES

DEPARTMENT TO WHOM THE GRANT HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED		Education and Sport Development		
Purpose of the grant		To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities (SPID).		
Expected outcomes		Indicator	Expected outputs of the grant	Actual achieved outputs
		Number of learners with severe to profound intellectual disability benefiting from Special Schools and Care Centres	5517	150
		Number of Care givers and Special schools teachers trained to provide care and education for learners with severe to profound intellectual disability.	31	57
Continuation		NEW		
Motivation		The conditional grant for learners with severe to profound intellectual disability is new starting from 2017/18 to 2019/20.		
Location		Care Centres and Special Schools for SID learners		
Amount Allocated		R 2 274		
Amount per Amended DORA		None		
Amount Transferred		R 2 274		
Reasons if amount as per DORA not Transferred:		N/A		
Amount spent by the Department		R 2 221		
Grand commencing		01 April 2017		
Grand ending		31 March 2020		
Duration		36 Months		

7. DONOR FUNDS

7.1. DONOR FUNDS RECEIVED

None

8. CAPITAL INVESTMENT

8.1. CAPITAL INVESTMENT, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN

Progress made on implementing the capital, investment and asset management plan.

During 2017/18 financial year the Department was able to build new infrastructure, improve the condition of existing one's through upgrading or adding new facilities, rehabilitation, renovation and maintenance.

Infrastructure projects which have been completed in the current year and the progress in comparison to what was planned at the beginning of the year is as follow:

Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2015/16	Actual achievement 2016/17	Planned Target 2017/18	Actual Achievement 2017/18	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement 2017/18	Comment on deviations
PPM 601	Number of public ordinary schools provided with water supply	15	5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PPM 602	Number of public ordinary schools provided with electricity supply	0	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PPM 603	Number of public ordinary schools supplied with sanitation facilities	11	11	50	14	36	Slow performance by the Implementing Agent
PPM 604	Number of additional classrooms built in, or provided for, existing public ordinary schools.	99	150	248	105	143	Slow performance of contractors due to labour and contractual disputes
PPM 605	Number of specialist rooms built in public ordinary schools	53	86	140	58	82	Slow performance of contractors due to labour and contractual disputes
PPM 606	Number of new schools completed and ready for occupation (includes	2	7	13	3	10	Community unrests.
							Labour disputes.

	replacement schools)						Contractual issues.
							4 Schools are between 98% to 99% completed.2 - between 90% and 96%.3 is between 96% and 98%.
PPM 607	Number of new schools under construction (includes replacement schools)	0	13	8	8	None	None
PPM 608	Number of new or additional Grade R classrooms built	0	14	12	5	7	Slow performance by the Implementing Agent.
PPM 609	Number of hostels built	2	0	1	1	None	None
PPM 610	Number of schools in which scheduled maintenance projects were completed	81	70	26	32	-6	Emergencies due to natural disasters were also addressed and dysfunctional toilets and sewer systems.
6.1	Number of special schools upgraded	1	0	1	1	None	None
6.2	Number of existing Public Ordinary Schools converted into full services	5	9	11	0	-11	Slow performance by Implementing Agent
6.3	Percentage of schools with adequate infrastructure in line with agreed norms and standards	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	

Some areas were affected by Industrial strikes. Community unrests interrupted progress of projects as well as land disputes between Municipality and Tribal Authority. Delivery of some projects were negatively affected, they were put under business rescue due to the passing of the contractor. There was a delay by Eskom to connect electricity at some schools as a result practical completion was not reached.

Infrastructure projects that are currently in progress (list projects) and when are they expected to be completed.

PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT	SCOPE	ANTICIPATED COMPLETION DATE	% COMPLETED
Alabama 2 Primary School	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/04/24	96%
Boitekong Secondary School	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	December 2018	80%
Seraleng Primary School	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	The contractor is deceased and his company is placed under administration. Progress was slow resulting in underspending of allocated budget	90%
Tsoseletso PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	New class rooms and all supporting amenities New Hostels	New contractor to be appointed to test water supply capacity for the borehole since the existing one has failed to do so.	88%
Lykso Primary School Hostels	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New Hostels	The contractor is deceased and his company was placed under administration. Newly appointed contractor is now working at a satisfactory pace	70%
New Paardekraal Primary	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	July 2018	80%
New Schweizer Reneke Primary School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	The contractor is deceased and his company has been placed under administration.	35%
Oukasie Primary School	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	Delay to connect electricity by Eskom	98%
Areaganeng PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/04/30	98%
Tlhabologang PS	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	On hold- Dispute between new contracting joint venture partners. Main contractor is deceased. and his company has been placed under administration	90%
Kanana PS	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/09/24	93%
Shupu PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/05/30	94%
Mosikare PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/04/28	84%
Mokgareng PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/04/24	98%

		supporting amenities		
Lichtenburg SS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/10/01	55%
Kgabalatsane PS	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2019/02/04	17%
Loretlweng PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/12/15	10%
Botshelo PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/08/18	63%
Tlotlang Thuto PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2018/05/15	71%
Sedumedi PS	Bojanala	New class rooms and all supporting amenities	2019/01/21	51%

Plans to close down or down-grade any current facilities

The following schools were closed in the financial year 2017/18

CLOSED AND MERGED SCHOOLS						
Nat Emis	Institution Name	District	Area Office	Circuit	Funding Type	Learners
600100086	Bataung	Bojanala	Moses kotane west	Retladirela	public	25
600100136	Boijane High School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	Taledi	Taledi central	public	253
600100144	Boingotlo Middle School	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Rekopantswe	Montshioa Stadt	public	387
600100232	Cecilia's Home Primary	Dr kenneth kaunda	Tlokwe	Tshing	public	35
600100323	Doompan Primary	Dr kenneth kaunda	Maquassi hills	Naledi	public	33
600100335	Dumelang Primary School	Dr kenneth kaunda	Tlokwe	Tshing	public	14
600101002	Mahube Intermediate School	Dr kenneth kaunda	Matlosana	Meepong	public	422
600101055	Mamalebang Middle School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	Taledi	Pudumong	public	70
600101235	Mathwaela Primary School	Bojanala	Moretele	Makapanstad west	public	6
600101338	Molehabangwe Middle School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	Taledi	Taledi central	public	219
600101381	Morgenster Primary School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	Greater delareyville	Ganapan	public	48
600101677	Potlakang Intermediate School	Bojanala	Moses Kotane West	Retladirela	public	32
600101932	Sekate Mahura Secondary School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	Taledi	Taledi Central	public	146
600102002	Sizamele Primary School	Dr kenneth kaunda	Tlokwe	Morning Star	public	106
600102078	Thaba Ya Batho Middle School	Bojanala	Moretele	Rekopantswe	public	140
600101151	Mathabatlhabe Primary School	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti	Kagisano Molopo	Morokweng 2	PUBLIC	140
600100083	Barolong High School	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Rekopantswe	Montshioa Stadt	PUBLIC	19
600101054	Mamagaleskraal Primary School	Bojanala	Madibeng	Ditlou	PUBLIC	1511
600101986	Seutelong Middle School	Bojanala	Moretele	Makapanstad West	PUBLIC	187
600101700	Rachele Intermediate School	Bojanala	Moses kotane	Reapela	PUBLIC	125

Maintenance and minor renovations projects 2017/18

NO	PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT	SCOPE	COMPLETION DATE
1	Letsibogo PS	Bojanala	Renovation works	2017/05/16
2	Tshenolo PS	Bojanala	Minor renovations	2017/05/16
3	Neo Mathabe Special School	Bojanala	Minor repairs	2017/05/10
4	Modimokwane PS	Bojanala	Minor renovations	2017/08/24
5	Makgetla PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Repairs and refurbishment	2017/06/14
6	Loula Fourie PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Renovation works	2017/04/19
7	Sewagodimo SS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Renovation works	2017/06/13
8	Gontse Monnapula PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Repairs and renovations and installation of fire protection	2017/05/15
9	Boiteko PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Renovation works	2017/09/21
10	Tholo PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Repairs of blown off	2017/08/01
11	Melorane PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Repairs of blown off	2017/11/24
12	Onkgopotse Tiro Comprehensive S	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Maintenance - Construction of septic tank and repair of galvanised pipe	2017/09/07
13	Gobusamang PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Renovation works	2017/06/13
14	Boitseanape Tech HS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Renovation works	2017/05/03
15	Rabodigelo PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Renovation works of existing building, building of carpot, extension of admin block and paving	2017/10/26
16	Tshepang PS	Ngaka Modiri Molema	Renovations	2018/02/20
17	Tshedimosetso SS	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Storm damaged schools	2017/11/01
19	Itumeleng PS	Bojanala	Repairs and renovations	2018/02/21
20	Barakile PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Repairs and renovations of blown off	2018/03/13
21	Mahahakgetlwa PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Repairs and renovations of blown off	2018/03/07
22	Modisakoma PS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Renovations and additions to existing Secondary consisting of 9 classrooms, 3 HOD, 1 Admin block, library, ablutions, multi purpose center and external works	2017/06/27
23	Itsholetseng SS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Maintenance and equipping of a borehole	2017/09/20
24	Vaalower G S	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Maintenance of existing borehole	2017/09/06
25	Walter Letsie SS	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Maintenance	2018/01/19

NO	PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT	SCOPE	COMPLETION DATE
26	Thuto Tsebo SS	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maintenance of toilets and minor repairs	2017/11/01
27	Kedimetse EDSC	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maintenance	2017/11/17
28	Phaladi PS	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maintenance of damaged ablution block	2018/02/21
29	Keurhof School	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maintenance of main water supply	2017/12/04
30	Kabelano PS	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maintenance of 7 mobile classrooms	2017/11/27
31	Gaenthone SS	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maintenance of security fence	2017/07/27
32	Bathalerwa PS	Bojanala	Maintenance of dysfunctional toilets	2018/03/12
33	Bapo PS	Bojanala	Maintenance of dysfunctional toilets	2018/03/07

Developments relating to the above that are expected to impact on the department's current expenditure.

None

Details as to how asset holdings have changed over the period under review, including information on disposals, scrapping and loss due to theft. Measures taken to ensure that the department's asset register remained up-to-date during the period under review

Movable Asset Management Directorate appointed Asset Disposal committee of the Department for the financial year. Assets at all four Districts and Corporate that were identified for Disposal were assessed and disposed of by the Committee. Movable assets to the value of R2 200 000 were disposed and movable asset register was updated.

No scrapping of movable assets was made during the financial year. Scrapping was not done because obsolete movable assets were donated to the schools and to NGO's. Movable assets lost are reported to the South African Police Service and recorded in the Departmental Loss Register with the police case number. The Department's movable asset register is updated quarterly with all the changes, being movement, custodian, location, additions and disposals.

The current state of the department's capital assets

The schools have been classified into 3 groups:

Group A: Schools that are in an acceptable condition to the user (100 schools) – 6.7%.

Group B: The schools that are suitable to User's requirements but require technical conditional assessment as the performance does not meet minimum functional requirements of the facility (910 schools) – 60.5 %.

GROUP C: Schools that have been identified as unsuitable to the current User's requirements (493 schools) – 32.8%.

Progress made in addressing the maintenance backlog

The Department utilises 20% of its Infrastructure Grant allocation to address maintenance backlogs. This is not sufficient because schools are sometimes damaged by storms which occur without been planned. Such emergencies need to be addressed so that conducive environment for learning and teaching can be restored.

Nature of Investment	No. Projects	Adjusted Budget Appropriation	Total Expenditure	(OVER) UNDER EXPENDITURE	No. Projects	Adjusted Budget Appropriation	Total Expenditure	(OVER) UNDER EXPENDITURE
Maintenance and Repairs	5	25 000 000	26 999 230	-1 999 230	89	157 897 000	100 199 482	57 697 518
New or Replaced Infrastructure	55	747 820 000	684 272 755	63 547 245	56	347 131 000	297 131 688	49 999 312
Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	91	90 807 000	54 042 512	36 764 488	28	29 248 000	11 488 615	17 759 385
Upgrading and Additions	176	221 704 000	304 899 546	-83 195 546	159	485 842 000	604 546 696	-118 704 696
Non- Infrastructure	1	5 000 000	2 004 947	2 995 053		1 020 118 000	1 013 366 481	6 751 519
TOTAL	328	1 090 331 000	1 072 218 990	18 112 010	332	1 090 331 000	1 072 218 990	18 112 010



Education and Sport Development

Department of Education and Sport Development
Departement van Onderwys en Sportontwikkeling
Lefapha la Thuto le Tlhabololo ya Metshameko

NORTH WEST PROVINCE

PART C:

GOVERNANCE



1. INTRODUCTION

The Department is committed to maintain the highest standards of governance in all its operations for efficient and effective management of public finances and resources. Several governance structures are in operation to ensure accountability. The following are activities and outcomes of such structures.

2. RISK MANAGEMENT

Risk management is a Legislative Mandate governed by Section 38(1) (a) (i) of the PFMA which equires the accounting officer to ensure and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control.

Treasury Regulations: Section 3.2.1 prescribes the following: "The accounting officer must facilitate a risk assessment to determine the material risks to which the institution may be exposed to and to evaluate the strategy for managing these risks".

The Accounting Officer has committed the Department of Education and Sports Development to a process of Risk Management that is aligned to the principles of good corporate governance as anticipated by King II and III reports and the Public Sector Risk Management Framework.

A Risk Management Committee has been established and comprises of an Independent Chairperson, Deputy Director Generals and Chief Directors. A risk management charter which prescribes the terms of reference for committee members were approved in May 2017. The Risk Unit facilitates risk assessments for the entire department and assists management to come up with strategies (Risk Treatment Plans) to combat the identified risks.

The following supporting practices has been established and is operational:

- Risk Management Committee;
- Risk Management policy and strategy;
- Risk Assessment Plan;
- Strategic Risk Register; and
- Fraud Prevention Plan;

The Risk Management Committee meetings were held on 17 May 2017, 07 August 2017 and 04 September 2017.

Risk Management is a standard agenda item on the Audit Committee meetings where progress is tabled and advice is provided on the effectiveness of risk management in the Department. The Audit Committee recommended that the current Risk Unit if not adequate both in terms of posts and composition and should be reviewed.

Risk Management has been infused as a key output in the performance agreements of all Senior Managers but has as yet not reached a maturity level.

3. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

The Fraud Prevention Plan was tabled at the Risk Management Committee and approved by the Superintendent General. The Fraud and Anti-Corruption Services Unit conducted awareness programmes to sensitize common fraudulent practices and indicators at the following districts:

Ngaka District	Modiri Molema	Dr K Kaunda District	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District	Bojanala District
0		3	2	3

The Unit also trained School Governing Body members to enhance their knowledge on the School's Financial Management systems and to deter manipulation.

The Department subscribes to zero tolerance of fraud and corruption. The core function of the Fraud and Anti-Corruption Unit is to investigate incidents and allegations of corruption. Upon conclusion of the investigations, disciplinary processes and/ or criminal investigations are recommended.

In terms of the Protected Disclosure Act 26 of 2000, officials are encouraged to report incidents of fraud and corruption and protected from any internal occupational detriment.

Cases are reported through the National Anti-Corruption Hotline, Bua Le Puso Hotline, SG/ MEC, Departmental referrals, SGB's, Anonymous reporting, Walk-inns, School's unrest, Community uprisings, and any other feasible way.

All allegations are screened and tested to determine the authenticity before preliminary investigation resume. An operational methodology on how the investigation is conducted within set time frames exist.

Upon completion of each case, depending on the findings, the matter is referred to Labour Relations to institute disciplinary enquiries, or if criminal elements have been established, the matter is referred to the South African Police Services. If allegations are found to be baseless, the matter is closed on the case management database.

Cases investigated for the year under review are as follow:

New Cases/ referrals	New	Number of completed cases	Labour Relations referrals	Improvement of financial governance	Annual Target	Positive Difference
27		19	6	13	14	5

4. MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST

According to the Public Service Regulations 2016, designated employees (SMS members) are required to disclose their financial interests. For 2017/2018, two SMS members did not disclose their financial interests and for those that did, no conflicts of interest were identified.

In March 2017, the Minister for Public Service and Administration issued a determination and directive on other categories of employees to disclose their financial interest. In terms of this determination, MMS and employees below Salary Level 11 (Supply Chain Management Officials) were required to disclose their financial interests before the 31st July. For the year under review, the majority of officials at SCM were registered on the e-disclosure system by the Ethics System Administrators and no conflict of interest was identified.

As a standard practice, all members of the Bid Evaluation and Bid Adjudication Committees sign a declaration of interest prior to the start of such meetings.

5. CODE OF CONDUCT

The Department is utilising the Code of Conduct as outlined in Chapter 2 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001 in order to promote a high standard of professional ethics in the workplace.

When Public Service Act Employees breach any of the provisions of the Code of Conduct, the Disciplinary Code and Procedures in accordance with PSCBC Resolution 1 of 2003 and Chapter 7 of the SMS handbook is utilised.

When CS Educators breach any of the provisions of section 17 and 18 of the Employment of Educators Act 76 of 1998, the Disciplinary Code and Procedures in accordance with Schedule 2 of Act 76 of 1998 is utilised.

In 2017/2018, sixty one (61) employees were subjected to disciplinary processes as displayed in table 12.2 of the HR Oversight Report.

6. HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The Employers obligation towards its employees relating to Safety, Health, Risk and Quality Management is prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993. The Occupational Health and Wellness Unit in the Department is required to ensure compliance with the prescribed Health and Safety provisions of the said Act. The main responsibilities of the Unit entail workplace inspections, hazards and risks identification and interventions to address the identified risks and hazards to prevent accidents.

DATE	SUBJECT	RESOLUTIONS	RESOLVED (YES/NO)
1 February 2018	Briefing of Committee on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> School visit reports (2017) Other oversight reports Progress on schools that were destroyed by thunderstorms 	Resolution No 5: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The department should supply temporary toilets to Ikatisong Primary School with immediate effect while they are still planning to build other toilets for the school. The Departments of Education, Health and Social Development should work jointly in assisting schools with the socio-economic challenges. The Department of Health should provide the schools with mobile clinics as part of regular medical support for learners. The Department of Community Safety should intensify their adopt-a-cop programme to assist Majakaneng Primary School and further follow up on cases of abuse that are withdrawn without explanation. The Department of Education should fix the fences of Segoeelane Primary School and provide them with security. The Department of Education should assist Majakaneng Primary School to place the abandoned learners at places of safety, where they can get proper care. The Department of Public Works should do handover of classes to Ikatisong Secondary School by 15 July 2017. 	YES ONGOING N/A YES YES YES
20 February 2018	Briefing of Committee on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2nd and 3rd Quarter Performance (2017/2018) 2nd draft APP 2018/2019 	None	N/A
13 March 2018	3 rd Draft APP 2018/2019 (Final Draft)	None	N/A

8. SCOPA RESOLUTIONS

RESOLUTION NO.	SUBJECT/DETAIL	RESPONSE BY THE DEPARTMENT	RESOLVED (YES/NO)
Resolution 1.1	<p>The National Treasury guidance on dealing with unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure should be complied with in order to ensure that all irregular expenditure is identified and recorded and the root cause of unauthorised, irregular expenditure is identified and addressed. Management and Executive should comply with section 38 and Chapter 10 of the PFMA regarding consequence management as a matter of urgency and be held accountable for compliance in this regard.</p>	<p>a. Irregular expenditure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department has Internal Control section which performs quality assurance on all requisition forms received before order generation and payment (Pre and Post Audit). A checklist has been developed and implemented to ensure compliance with supply chain processes and to detect irregular transactions. The internal control section maintains irregular expenditure register. The Departmental Adjudication Committee also maintains a non-compliance register which is then consolidated with the departmental irregular register. <p>The Department is in the process of centralising all procurement of commodities less than R500 000. There will be segregation of duties where the demand management section will be sourcing quotations and acquisition will be evaluating all quotations between R30 000 and R500 000. Procedure manual to this effect has been developed.</p> <p>b. Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure</p> <p>The payment section has been tasked to scrutinize each payment voucher to identify any interest of penalty that is reflected on the invoice, and if any, they record it in the fruitless register.</p> <p>c. Unauthorised expenditure</p> <p>On monthly basis, the Director for Budget and Planning analyses the budget versus expenditure to identify any program that is going to overspend and during adjustment budget [he] does virements to programmes likely to overspend.</p> <p>a. Irregular expenditure</p> <p>A total amount of R199.5 was investigated and the following was noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R21.5 m was found not to be irregular after consultation with AG and was as a result removed from the irregular expenditure register; R133.5m in relation to overspending of the compensation budget was also corrected and removed from the irregular expenditure. <p>Remaining Irregular Expenditure</p> <p>Irregular Expenditure for 2016/17 – R223 717 000</p> <p>The Fraud and Anti-Corruption Unit has a team in place which will fully investigate the alleged irregular expenditure incurred in 2016/17 amounting to R223 717 000. The Investigation is at</p>	NO

RESOLUTION NO.	SUBJECT/DETAIL	RESPONSE BY THE DEPARTMENT	RESOLVED (YES/NO)
		<p>planning stage. Effective and appropriate disciplinary steps will be taken against officials who did not comply with applicable laws and regulations.</p> <p>Prior Years Irregular Expenditure – R722 946 000</p> <p>The Irregular Expenditure of R722 946 000 will be investigated by Fraud and Anti-Corruption unit after finalising the irregular expenditure cases for 2016/17. Effective and appropriate disciplinary steps will be taken against officials who did not comply with applicable laws and regulations.</p> <p>b. Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure</p> <p>To be investigated by Internal Audit after finalising the irregular expenditure cases.</p> <p>c. Unauthorised expenditure</p> <p>Unauthorised expenditure of R259m was condoned by legislature and as a result removed from the unauthorised expenditure register. A submission was made through Provincial Treasury to Legislature to condone the remaining balance of R 8.7 million.</p>	
Resolution 1.2	Adequate internal controls should be implemented to prevent irregular expenditure.	<p>a. Irregular expenditure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The updated supply chain policy was circulated to all managers to inform them of the changes, to avoid irregular expenditure. Regular communications on SCM processes in a form of circulars are globalised on departmental website for awareness and reminder. SCM practitioners are periodically taken for refresher courses for further development. The internal control section has been tasked to scrutinize all requisition forms to identify if it is irregular prior the order is generated. Check list has been revised and updated with all relevant supply chain prescripts. <p>b. Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure</p> <p>Through analysis of fruitless and wasteful expenditure the Department noted that majority of the interest and penalties emanate from Eskom, Telkom and Municipalities accounts.</p> <p>The Department has centralised the electronic submission of all invoices from Eskom, Telkom and Municipalities accounts to ensure that they are paid within the required timeframe to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure</p> <p>An official has been tasked to monitor the open order report to identify invoices that are likely to exceed 30 days, and inform the end user to process the invoices so as to avoid interest and penalty charges.</p> <p>c. Unauthorised expenditure</p> <p>On monthly basis, the Director for Budget and Planning analyses the budget versus expenditure</p>	YES

RESOLUTION NO.	SUBJECT/DETAIL	RESPONSE BY THE DEPARTMENT	RESOLVED (YES/NO)
		to identify any program that is going to overspend and during adjustment budget [he] does viements to programmes likely to overspend.	
Resolution 2.1	The department should monitor the actual expenditure versus service delivery per programme on a monthly basis to prevent underspending.	The Director for Budget and Planning prepares a report on a monthly basis to report on over or under expenditure and presents it at all management meetings and informs the managers to spend their budget to avoid under spending. The department also holds quarterly performance review sessions where performance outputs and actual budget expenditure are analysed and monitored.	YES
Resolution 2.2	The department should start transferring work in progress to the Department of Public Works and Roads as significant amounts are involved.	The Department met with Public Works officials during September 2017 and presented the list of completed projects amounting to R1, 050 billion for verification by Public Works prior to the hand over certificate sign off by the two Head of Departments (Department of Education and Sport Development & Public Works).	NO
Resolution 2.3	Personnel verification should remain a focus area in the department.	The second batch will be presented to Public Works as agreed in the previous meeting. Verification of employees is conducted on a quarterly basis. Pay sheets are periodically reconciled to the Post Provisioning Model for educators, and for office based officials reconciled against the approved organogram. Where there are movements of staff, pay points are updated accordingly.	NO
Resolution 3 & 4	3. The department should have a clear understanding of the target per indicator as well as the desired outcome that the department is aiming for. 4. A document management system should be implemented that will be able to collect summarise, store and analyse performance data, preferably in a sequentially numbered manner.	A document management system to collect, store, analyse and verify reported achievements and variations have been implemented and consists of the following: 1. Duly signed of Quarterly Performance Reports by Program Managers which clearly indicates a. The actual outputs against the planned targets b. The actual variances against the planned targets c. Specific interventions for the variances 2. Supporting evidence for all reported outputs and variations 3. Copies of the Agenda and Minutes of the Quarterly Performance review meetings held by Program Managers. 4. Signed of verification schedules that the Monitoring and Evaluation Unit has verified the reliability of reported outcomes and variances.	YES
Resolution 5	The financial statements should be prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework and supported by full and proper records as required by section 40(1)(a) and (b) of the PFMA. Financial statements should be adequately reviewed to detect and correct any misstatements before submission for audit.	The officials preparing the financial statements will attend Provincial Treasury workshops on financial statement to ensure compliance. The financial statements will also be reviewed by the audit committee and internal audit to ensure compliance	YES

Resolution 6-8	Control measures should be implemented to improve procurement and contract management. Adequate systems should be implemented to enforce department policies through consequence management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Contract management policy has been developed for implementation and to enhance the current processes. (See attached Annexure A)Check list has been revised and updated with all relevant supply chain prescripts.The Department maintains and updates a contract register to monitor performance and expenditure.	YES																																		
Resolution 9	The outcome of the internal investigation into the existence of ghost employees in the Province should be submitted to the committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Department of Education and Sport Development received the report from the office of the premier for further investigation and action. The exceptions raised with the department were fully accounted for and clarified as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none">A total of 724 employees were identified by the report: these employees (majority) were found to have been employed /captured for the purpose of salary payment only. These employees are appointed without occupying a post on the structure.Nature of appointment 17: Periodic Remuneration - is used for employees that only come in from time to time to do a specific job. These people are paid a once off allowance on supplementary pay runs (example Examination Markers, EPWP & Community Health workers etc.).Nature of appointment 32: Abnormal Appointment - is used for employees that do not occupy a post on the fixed establishment but must receive a recurring allowance every month (example EPWP & Community Health workers etc.).The response and evidence supplied was accepted by the office of the premier as the lead of the investigation. All other employees in the wrong components were corrected as they were identified as correctly employed persons with the necessary proof.Break down as submitted and accounted:<table><tr><th>Title</th><th>Number</th></tr><tr><td>(No Job Title) Examination Assistant</td><td>132</td></tr><tr><td>Administrative Assistant</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td>Assistant Conduct Manager</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Audit Committee Member</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Cleaner II</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Data Capturer</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>Database Administrator</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Driver</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Executive District Manager</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>General Assistant</td><td>138</td></tr><tr><td>Housekeeping Supervisor</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>HR Practitioner</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Office Manager</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Principal HR Assistant</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Procurement Assistant</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Senior Information Security Manager</td><td>1</td></tr></table>	Title	Number	(No Job Title) Examination Assistant	132	Administrative Assistant	66	Assistant Conduct Manager	1	Audit Committee Member	1	Cleaner II	1	Data Capturer	8	Database Administrator	1	Driver	1	Executive District Manager	1	General Assistant	138	Housekeeping Supervisor	1	HR Practitioner	1	Office Manager	4	Principal HR Assistant	4	Procurement Assistant	1	Senior Information Security Manager	1	YES
Title	Number																																				
(No Job Title) Examination Assistant	132																																				
Administrative Assistant	66																																				
Assistant Conduct Manager	1																																				
Audit Committee Member	1																																				
Cleaner II	1																																				
Data Capturer	8																																				
Database Administrator	1																																				
Driver	1																																				
Executive District Manager	1																																				
General Assistant	138																																				
Housekeeping Supervisor	1																																				
HR Practitioner	1																																				
Office Manager	4																																				
Principal HR Assistant	4																																				
Procurement Assistant	1																																				
Senior Information Security Manager	1																																				

	State Accountant	1
	Teacher	31
	Typist Grade II	1
	(blank)	329
	Grand Total	724

9. PRIOR MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS:

The department's effort for the year under review was to implement corrective control measures to improve compliance with rules and regulation particularly as it relates to supply chain management and performance information.

10. INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT

The purpose of the Internal Control Unit is to maintain effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial management and internal control practices which includes the following:

The quality assurance of the collection, safekeeping, depositing and payment of state money or property, conducting inspections and ensuring compliance with Supply Chain procedures before and after the processing of transactions (orders).

11. INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES REPORT

The Internal Audit Unit operates under the control and direction of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee played an important role in ensuring that the Unit functions according to good governance, accounting and audit standards. It also monitored the adoption of appropriate risk management arrangements.

KEY ACTIVITIES AND OBJECTIVES OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT FOR THE YEAR UNDER REVIEW

- To provide independent and objective assurance and consulting services to management by evaluating the adequacy and effectiveness of the internal control system; risk management and governance process and provide value adding recommendations.
- To contribute to the improvement of internal controls and financial management in the department.
- Several assurance and consulting service audits were conducted relating to Security and Records Management (MISS), the transfer of the Recreation function to the Department (CATA), Transfer Payments to Special Schools, Risk Management, Review of Annual Financial Statements, Ethics, Supply Chain Management (SCM), Management Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT), Transfer Payments, Infrastructure, Human Resource Administration (HRA), Adhoc-transfer payments and due diligence of SCM.

KEY ACTIVITIES AND OBJECTIVES OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

- The Audit Committee is established in terms of sec 76 and 77 of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999) and serve as an independent governance structure whose function is to provide an oversight role on the system of internal control, risk management and governance.
- The Audit Committee assists the Accounting Officer in the effective execution of his/her responsibilities as an oversight structure in the achievement of the departmental objectives.
- The Audit Committee consists of the members listed hereunder and should have meet four (4) times per annum as per its approved terms of reference. During the year under review 5 meetings were held, which includes 1 special meeting.

The attendance of the audit committee meetings by audit committee members is displayed hereunder:

Audit Committee Members	18 May 2017	26 May 2017	25 Jul 2017	17 Aug 2017	08 Feb 2018
Ms G.E Diutlwileng	a	a	a	a	a
Ms M.A.F Moja					
Ms S.J Masite					a
Mr S.A.B Ngobeni	a	a		a	a
Mr A. Kyereh					a
Mr Nondabula	a	a	a		

The table below discloses relevant information on the audit committee members:

Name	Qualifications	Internal or external member	If internal, position in the Department	Date appointed	Date Resigned	No. of Meetings attended
Ms G.E Diutlwileng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bcom in Accounting and Auditing • General Internal Auditor • Senior Certificate 	External member	N/A	01/09/2017	N/A	5
Ms M.A.F Moja	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Masters in Business Leadership • Advanced Treasury Management • Bcom, • Senior Certificate 	External member	N/A	01/09/2017	N/A	0
Ms S.J Masite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MBA • Qualification in Internal Audit Leadership- NQF 8 • Chartered Internal Auditor NQF 8 • Certified Internal Auditor • Certified Fraud Examination • Bcom in Education NQF7 • Certificate in Fraud Examination and Forensic • Senior Certificate. 	External member	N/A	01/09/2017	N/A	1
Mr S.A.B Ngobeni	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bcom in Accounting • Bcompt Honours • Masters of Commerce • Masters in Business Admin • Higher Diploma in Computer Auditing • Registered Government Auditor • Professional Accountant-SA, • Certificate in Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management • Certificate in Mining Taxation, • Certificate Course in Labour Relations • Senior Certificate • Project Management- NQF Level 5 	External member	N/A	01/09/2017	N/A	4
Mr A. Kyereh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACC A(UK) • Certified Internal Auditor(CIA) 	External member	N/A	01/09/2017	N/A	1

Name	Qualifications	Internal or external member	If internal, position in the Department	Date appointed	Date Resigned	No. of Meetings attended
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MSc Economics • BA Economics with Statistics • Advanced Executive Programme-AEP • Advanced Certificate in Taxation • Certificate in Project Planning & Management 					
Mr Nondabula	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MBA Finance and international Business • BA Honours in Political Sciences • MA Political Sciences, • BA History and Political Sciences • Diploma in Financial Management 	External member	N/A	01/08/2013	31/08/2017	3

12. DRAFT AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2018.

AUDIT COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITY

The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38 (1) (a) (ii) of the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Audit Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein, except that we have not reviewed changes in accounting policies and practices.

THE EFFECTIVENESS OF INTERNAL CONTROLS

The system of internal control is designed to provide cost-effective assurance that assets are safeguarded and that liabilities and working capital are effectively managed. In line with the PFMA requirements, Internal Audit and the Auditor-General South Africa (AGSA) provide the Audit Committee and management with assurance that the internal controls are adequate and effective.

This is achieved by means of evaluating the effectiveness of the management strategies of identified risks, as well as the identification of corrective actions and suggested enhancements to the controls and processes.

Through the reports from the different assurance providers, it was identified that the system of internal control was not entirely effective during the year under review, as several instances of non-compliance with internal controls were reported by against the corrective action plan annually developed and implemented by management. The Audit Committee note management's commitment to correct the deficiencies.

THE FOLLOWING WERE AREAS OF CONCERN:

During the year under review areas of concern were to improve compliance with legislations across the department and effective consequence management and as a result were standard agenda items in all the Audit Committee meetings:

- Irregular expenditure and consequence management;
- Transfer of immovable asset;
- Risk Management strategies; and
- Management improvement plans to address both Internal and External audit findings

IN-YEAR MANAGEMENT AND MONTHLY/QUARTERLY REPORT

The department has a monthly and quarterly reporting system to Treasury as required by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA). The monitoring of performance information was periodically reviewed.

EVALUATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

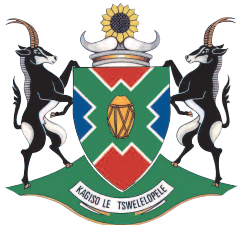
We have reviewed the annual financial statements prepared by the department.

- Reviewed and discussed the audited annual financial statements to be included in the annual report, with the Auditor-General South Africa and the Accounting Officer;
- Noted that there were no changes in accounting policies and practices;
- Reviewed the department's compliance with legal and regulatory provisions;
- Reviewed the report on the pre-determined objectives to be included in the annual reports; and
- Considered the work done by internal audit in terms of review of the draft annual financial statements and annual report.



Ms GE Diutlwileng
Chairperson of the Audit Committee
Department of Education and Sport Development

31 May 2018



Education and Sport Development

Department of Education and Sport Development
Departement van Onderwys en Sportontwikkeling
Lefapha la Thuto le Tlhabololo ya Metshameko

NORTH WEST PROVINCE

PART D:

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT



3.1 PERSONNEL RELATED EXPENDITURE

TABLE 3.1.1 PERSONNEL COSTS BY PROGRAMME, 1 APRIL 2017 - 31 MARCH 2018					
Programme	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	Personnel Expenditure (excl Goods & Services)	% of Total Personnel Cost	Average Personnel Cost per Employee (R)	
80000100 - ADMINISTRATION	1,698	627,213,572	5	342,059	
80000200 - PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	26,843	10,072,916,595	86	26,149	
80000400 - PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	1,592	438,804,288	4	21,899	
80000600 - ADULT BASIC EDUCATION AND TRAINING	77	4,586,061	0	61,974	
80000700 - EXAMINATION & EDUCATION RELATED SERV	1,319	449,443,044	4	340,745	
80000800 - INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	151	37,148,767	0	246,018	
80001000 - SPORTS DEVELOPMENT	134	34,944,711	0	260,781	
GRAND TOTAL	31,814	11,665,057,039	100	366,664	

TABLE 3.1.2 PERSONNEL COSTS BY SALARY BAND, 1 APRIL 2017 - 31 MARCH 2018					
SALARY BANDS	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	Personnel Expenditure (excl Goods & Services)	% of Total Personnel Cost	Average Personnel Cost per Employee (R)	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	1,255	158,916,895,23	1	126,627	
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	4,983	1,144,153,154,13	10	229,611	
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	19,595	7,221,863,827,26	62	368,556	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	5,308	3,087,534,487,45	27	581,676	
Senior and Top Management (Level 13-16)	33	40,177,238,60	0	1,217,492	
Periodical Remuneration	239	11,950,319,13	0	50,001	
Abnormal Appointment	401	461,116,76	0	1,150	
GRAND TOTAL	31,814	11,665,057,038,56	100	366,664	

3.1 PERSONNEL RELATED EXPENDITURE

TABLE 3.1.3 SALARIES, OVERTIME, HOME OWNERS ALLOWANCE AND MEDICAL ASSISTANCE BY PROGRAMME, 1 APRIL 2017 - 31 MARCH 2018

PROGRAMME	Salaries		Overtime		Home Owners Allowance		Medical Assistance		Personnel Expenditure (excl Good & Services)
	SALARIES VIA PERSAL	AS % of Personnel Cost	OVERTIME	AS % of Personnel Cost	HOUSE OWNERS ALLOWANCE	AS % of Personnel Cost	MEDICAL FUNDS	AS % of Personnel Cost	
PROGRAMME 1 - ADMINISTRATION	430,090,181	68.60	9,109,219	2	15,233,285	2	24,656,698	4	627,213,572
PROGRAMME 2 - PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	7,465,336,037	74.10	1,048,064	0	258,598,767	3	429,027,985	4	10,072,916,595
PROGRAMME 4 - PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	316,380,719	72.10	46,655	0	15,316,968	4	23,407,105	5	438,804,288
PROGRAMME 5 - EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	388,957	8.50	-	0	30,168	1	19,725	0	4,586,061
PROGRAMME 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	339,807,059	75.60	-	0	12,094,588	3	18,677,822	4	449,443,044
PROGRAMME 7 - EXAMINATION & EDUCATION RELATED SERV	23,461,880	63.20	2,503,360	7	1,261,621	3	2,033,389	6	37,148,767
PROGRAMME 8 - SPORT DEVELOPMENT	23,113,500	66.10	52,509	0	1,397,226	4	2,492,121	7	34,944,711
Grand Total	8,598,578,333	73.7	12,759,808	0	303,932,623	3	500,314,844	4	11,665,057,039

TABLE 3.1.4 SALARIES, OVERTIME, HOME OWNERS ALLOWANCE AND MEDICAL ASSISTANCE BY SALARY BANDS, 1 APRIL 2017 - 31 MARCH 2018

SALARY BANDS	Salaries		Overtime		Home Owners Allowance		Medical Assistance		Personnel Expenditure (excl Good & Services)
	SALARIES VIA PERSAL	AS % of Personnel Cost	OVERTIME	AS % of Personnel Cost	HOUSE OWNERS ALLOWANCE	AS % of Personnel Cost	MEDICAL FUNDS	AS % of Personnel Cost	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	110,460,901	70	32,150	0	11,007,385	7	10,751,167	7	158,916,895
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	854,306,598	75	4,363,462	0	34,007,544	3	44,026,028	4	1,144,153,154
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	5,351,346,331	74	6,659,623	0	194,710,731	3	324,798,078	5	7,221,863,827
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	2,257,601,941	73	1,704,573	0	64,077,691	2	120,591,818	4	3,087,534,487
Senior and Top Management (Level 13-16)	24,645,091	61	-	0	129,272	0	147,754	0	40,177,239
Periodical Remuneration	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	11,950,319
Abnormal Appointment	217,471	47	-	0	-	0	-	0	461,117
Grand Total	8,598,578,333	74	12,759,808	-	303,932,623	3	500,314,844	4	11,665,057,039

3.2 EMPLOYMENT AND VACANCIES

TABLE 3.2.1 - EMPLOYMENT AND VACANCIES BY PROGRAMME, 31 MARCH 2018

PROGRAMME	No. of posts	No. of posts filled	% Vacancy Rate	No. of posts filled additional to the establishment
80000100 - ADMINISTRATION	1,838	1,140	38	397
80000200 - PUB ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	29,039	25,587	12	1,086
80000400 - PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	1,871	1,563	17	18
80000500 - EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	6	2	67	
80000600 - ADULT BASIC EDUCATION AND TRAINING	37	2	95	
80000700 - EXAMINATION & EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	1,516	1,316	13	6
80000800 - INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	127	88	31	
80001000 - SPORTS DEVELOPMENT	164	103	37	
Grand Total	34,598	29,791	14	1,507

TABLE 3.2.2 - EMPLOYMENT AND VACANCIES BY SALARY BANDS, 31 MARCH 2018

SALARY BAND	No. of posts on approved Establishment	No. of posts filled	% Vacancy Rate	No. of posts filled additional to the establishment
LOWER SKILLED (LEVELS 1-2)	1,630	1,179	28	231
SKILLED (LEVELS 3-5)	8,800	7,338	17	235
HIGHLY SKILLED PRODUCTION (LEVELS 6-8)	20,047	18,030	10	1,007
HIGHLY SKILLED SUPERVISION (LEVELS 9-12)	4,077	3,216	21	31
MEC & SENIOR MANAGEMENT (LEVELS 13-16)	44	28	36	3
Grand Total	34,598	29,791	14	1,507

3.3.1 FILLING OF SMS POSTS

TABLE 3.3 - FILLING OF SMS POSTS

TABLE 3.3.1 - SMS POST INFORMATION AS ON 31 MARCH 2017					
SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS posts filled	% of SMS posts filled	Total number of SMS posts vacant	% of SMS posts vacant
Salary Level 16	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 15	3	1	33%	2	66%
Salary Level 14	8	7	88%	1	12%
Salary Level 13	32	21	65%	11	35%
Total	44	30	68%	14	32%

TABLE 3.3.2 - SMS POST INFORMATION AS ON 30 SEPTEMBER 2017					
SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS posts filled	% of SMS posts filled	Total number of SMS posts vacant	% of SMS posts vacant
Salary Level 16	1	0	0%	1	100%
Salary Level 15	3	1	33%	2	66%
Salary Level 14	8	7	88%	1	12%
Salary Level 13	32	20	62%	12	38%
Total	44	28	64%	16	36%

3.3.1 FILLING OF SMS POSTS

TABLE 3.3.3 - ADVERTISING AND FILLING OF SMS POSTS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS posts filled	% of SMS posts filled	Total number of SMS posts vacant	% of SMS posts vacant
Salary Level 16	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 15	3	1	33%	2	66%
Salary Level 14	8	7	88%	1	12%
Salary Level 13	32	22	69%	10	31%
Total	44	31	70%	13	30%

TABLE 3.3.4 - REASONS FOR NOT HAVING COMPLIED WITH THE FILLING OF FUNDED VACANT SMS ADVERTISED WITHIN 6 MONTHS AND FILLED WITHIN 12 MONTHS AFTER BECOMING VACANT FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

REASONS FOR VACANCIES NOT ADVERTISED WITHIN SIX MONTHS

Provincial Moratorium on the filling of PSA vacant posts and the department having to seek for approval through Provincial Treasury before advertising. However, approval was granted in the middle of the financial year (ie in October 2017).

REASONS FOR VACANCIES NOT FILLED WITHIN SIX MONTHS

Provincial Moratorium on the filling of PSA vacant posts and the department having to seek for approval through Provincial Treasury before advertising. However, approval was granted in the middle of the financial year (ie in October 2017).

TABLE 3.3.5 - DISCIPLINARY STEPS TAKEN FOR NOT COMPLYING WITH THE PRESCRIBED TIMEFRAMES FOR FILLING SMS POSTS WITHIN 12 MONTHS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

REASONS FOR VACANCIES NOT ADVERTISED WITHIN SIX MONTHS

REASONS FOR VACANCIES NOT FILLED WITHIN SIX MONTHS

3.4 JOB EVALUATION

TABLE 3.4.1 - JOB EVALUATION BY SALARY BAND FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

Salary band	Number of posts on approved establishment	Number of Jobs Evaluated	% of posts evaluated by salary bands	Posts Upgraded		Posts downgraded	
				Number	% of posts evaluated	Number	% of posts evaluated
Lower Skilled (Levels 1-2)							
Skilled (Levels 3-5)							
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)							
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)							
Senior Management Service Band A							
Senior Management Service Band B							
Senior Management Service Band C							
Senior Management Service Band D							
TOTAL							

TABLE 4.2 - PROFILE OF EMPLOYEES WHOSE POSITIONS WERE UPGRADED DUE TO THEIR POSTS BEING UPGRADED FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

Gender	African	Asian	Coloured	White	Total
Female					
Male					
Total					
Employees with a disability					

[illegible]

	Gender	African	Asian	Coloured	White	Total
Female						
Male						
Total						

132

3.5 EMPLOYMENT CHANGES

TABLE 3.5.1 ANNUAL TURNOVER RATES BY SALARY BAND, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018							
Service Band	Total employees as on 1 April 2017	Appointments	Transfers into the Department	Terminations	Transfers out of the Department	Turnover rate	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	982	141	14	51		11%	
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	4,786	2,342	3	2,464	5	-3%	
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	18,823	2,951	24	3,532	44	-3%	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	5,399	52	5	530	13	-9%	
Senior Management Service Band A (Level 13)	17	2	1	3		0%	
Senior Management Service Band B (Level 14)	8					0%	
Senior Management Service Band C (Level 15)	1					0%	
MEC & Senior Management Service Band D (Level 16)	2			1		-50%	
Contracts	246	527		434		38%	
Periodical Remuneration	88	1,220		1,173		53%	
Abnormal Appointment	446	40		119		-18%	
TOTAL	30,798	7,275	47	8,307	62	-3%	

3.5 EMPLOYMENT CHANGES

TABLE 3.5.3 REASONS WHY STAFF LEFT THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018			
Resign Type Description	Total	% of Total Resignations	% of Total Employment
RETIREMENT - SECTION 16(1)(A) PUBLIC SERVICE ACT	127	2%	0%
SERVICE PERIOD EXPIRED	12	0%	0%
DECEASED	163	2%	1%
PERJURY(FALSE SWEARING)	6	0%	0%
RESIGNATION	785	9%	3%
DISMISSAL (DISCHARGED)	9	0%	0%
EARLY RETIREMENT-SECTION 16(6)(A)PUBLIC SERVICE A	17	0%	0%
ILL HEALTH - SECTION 17(2)(A) (PUBLIC SERVICE ACT	21	0%	0%
MEDICAL RETIREMENT	13	0%	0%
RETIREMENT-SECTION 10(2) (EDUC EMPLOYM ACT 1994)	95	1%	0%
RETIREMENT(EARLY) - S10(3)(A) EDUCATION	130	2%	0%
RETIREMENT-SECTION 10(1)(EDUC EMPLOYM ACT 1998)	361	4%	1%
DISCHARGE: ILL HEALTH: SEC 11(1)(A) EDUCATORS 199	10	0%	0%
DESERTION	2	0%	0%
MISCONDUCT: SECTION 11(1)(E) EDUCATORS ACT 1998	1	0%	0%
CONTRACT EXPIRY	6,555	79%	22%
TOTAL	8,307	100%	28%
99 TRANSFER OUT OF PERSAL	57	1%	0%
INTERDEPARTMENTAL TRANSFER (WITHIN NWPC)	5	0%	0%
TOTAL INCLUDING TRANSFERS OUT OF PERSAL	8,369	100%	28%

3.5 EMPLOYMENT CHANGES

TABLE 3.5.5 - PROMOTIONS BY SALARY BAND FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018						
SALARY BAND	Total employees as on 1 April 2017	PROMOTIONS TO ANOTHER SALARY LEVEL	Salary bands promotions as a % of employees by salary level	PAY PROGRESSION	Notch progressions as a % of employees by salary band	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	982	5	1	532	54	
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	4,786	23	1	2,207	46	
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	18,823	654	4	15,295	81	
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	5,399	455	8	4,817	89	
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	28	3	11	18	64	
Contracts	246	-	-	4	2	
Periodical Remuneration	88	-	-	-	-	
Abnormal Appointment	446	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL	30,798	1,140	4	22,873	74	

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.1 TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES (INCLUDING EMPLOYEES WITH DISABILITIES) IN EACH OF THE FOLLOWING OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES AS ON 31 MARCH 2018									
OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES	MALE				FEMALE				Grand Total
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	
UNKNOWN		1			3			10	14
CLERKS	657	3		4	1,678	14	4	119	2,479
CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	19								19
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATION	644	8		16	765	22		81	1,536
LEGISLATORS, SENIOR OFFICIALS, MANAGERS	2,297	37	25	260	3,045	41	23	331	6,059
NON-PERMANENT WORKER	223	2	1	48	290	1	1	74	640
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	51			3	4				58
PROFESSIONALS	4,887	54	15	369	13,654	116	55	1,763	20,913
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	11	1			1				13
TECHNICIANS, ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	32		1	5	37		1	7	83
TOTAL	8,821	106	42	705	19,477	194	84	2,385	31,814
Employees with disabilities	15			5	22	1		2	45

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.2 TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES (INCLUDING EMPLOYEES WITH DISABILITIES) IN EACH OF THE FOLLOWING OCCUPATIONAL BANDS AS ON 31 MARCH 2018									
OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				Grand Total
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	
MEC & Top Management (Levels 15-16)	2				1				3
Senior Management (Levels 13-14)	17		1	1	8			1	28
Professionally qualified (Levels 9-12)	2,005	41	35	274	2,310	40	31	559	5,295
Skilled technical (Levels 6-8)	4,392	50	5	340	13,080	117	44	1,557	19,585
Semi Skilled (Levels 3-5)	1,553	8		34	2,911	23	8	166	4,703
Unskilled (Levels 1-2)	444	5		7	540	12		26	1,034
Contracts	185			1	337	1		2	526
Periodical Remuneration	100			2	136		1		239
Abnormal Appointment	123	2	1	46	154	1		74	401
Total	8,821	106	42	705	19,477	194	84	2,385	31,814
Employees with disabilities	15			5	22	1		2	45

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.3 - RECRUITMENT FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018										
OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				Grand Total	
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE		
Top Management (Levels 15-16)										
Senior Management (Levels 13-14)	1				1					2
Professionally qualified (Levels 9-12)	20	1		5	25			1		52
Skilled technical (Levels 6-8)	964	6	2	54	1,662	20	8	235		2,951
Semi Skilled (Levels 3-5)	890	2		15	1,387	4	5	39		2,342
Unskilled (Levels 1-2)	48			1	86			6		141
Contracts	184				339	2		2		527
Periodical Remuneration	491	7	6	32	595	12	7	70		1,220
Abnormal Appointment	13				26			1		40
TOTAL	2,611	16	8	107	4,121	38	20	354		7,275
TRANSFERS TO THE DEPARTMENT	22				25					47
TOTAL INCLUDING TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENT	2,633	16	8	107	4,146	38	20	354		7,322
Employees with disabilities	2				1	1				4

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.4 - PROMOTIONS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				Grand Total
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	
Top Management (Levels 15-16)					1				1
Senior Management (Levels 13-14)	1				1				2
Professionally qualified (Levels 9-12)	191	2	2	19	215	5	5	16	455
Skilled technical (Levels 6-8)	188	3		17	407	5		34	654
Semi Skilled (Levels 3-5)	5				18				23
Unskilled (Levels 1-2)	3				2				5
Contracts									
Total	388	5	2	36	644	10	5	50	1,140
Employees with disabilities	1				1				2

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.5 - TERMINATIONS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018									
OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				Grand Total
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	
Top Management (Levels 15-16)	1								1
Senior Management (Levels 13-14)	1		1			1			3
Professionally qualified (Levels 9-12)	182	6	8	25	227	6	3	73	530
Skilled technical (Levels 6-8)	1,114	11	3	49	2,054	17	9	275	3,532
Semi Skilled (Levels 3-5)	943	2	1	14	1,458	6	3	37	2,464
Unskilled (Levels 1-2)	22	1			26	1		1	51
Contracts	177				254	1		2	434
Periodical Remuneration	476	7	6	32	562	12	7	71	1,173
Abnormal Appointment	49	1		2	62	2		3	119
Total Terminations	2,965	28	19	122	4,643	46	22	462	8,307
TRANSFER OF A PERSON TO ANOTHER PERSAL BUREAU	20			2	26			9	57
INTER DEPARTMENTAL TRANSFER (WITHIN NWPG)	3				2				5
TOTAL INCLUDING TRANSFERS OUT OF PERSAL	2,988	28	19	124	4,671	46	22	471	8,369
Employees with disabilities	6				3				9

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.6 - DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

Disciplinary action	MALE				FEMALE				Grand Total
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	
Correctional counselling	2								2
Suspended sanction	4				1				5
Verbal warning									0
Written warning									0
Final written warning	7				1				8
Suspended without pay	5			1	1				7
Fine	5				1				6
Demotion	2				1				3
Dismissal	5				1			1	7
Not guilty	3								3
Case withdrawn	10				2				12
Discharge/Termination	6				2				8
Total	49	0	0	1	10	0	0	1	61

3.6 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

TABLE 3.6.7 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018										
Occupational category	Male				Female				Total	
	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE	AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN	WHITE		
Legislators, Senior Officials, Managers	20	0	3	3	15	1	0	1	43	
Professionals	5,920	1	0	8	8,587	3	0	3	14,522	
Technicians, Associate Professionals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Clerks	225	2	0	4	307	1	0	5	544	
Service and Sales Workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Plant And Machine Operators And Assemblers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Elementary Occupations	61				0	0	0	0	62	
Total	6,226	3	3	16	8,909	5	0	9	15,171	
Employees with disabilities										

3.7 PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS BY SMS MEMBERS

TABLE 3.7.1 - SIGNING OF PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS BY SMS MEMBERS AS ON 31 MAY 2018

SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS members	Total number of signed performance agreements	Signed performance agreements as % of total number of SMS members
Salary Level 16	1	1	1	100%
Salary Level 15	3	1	0	0%
Salary Level 14	8	7	5	63%
Salary Level 13	32	22	22	69%
Total	44	31	28	64%

TABLE 3.7.2 - REASONS FOR NOT HAVING CONCLUDED PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS FOR ALL SMS MEMBERS AS ON 31 MARCH 2018

Reasons
Late submission

TABLE 3.7.3 - DISCIPLINARY STEPS TAKEN AGAINST SMS MEMBERS FOR NOT HAVING CONCLUDED PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS AS ON 31 MARCH 2018

Reasons

3.8 PERFORMANCE REWARDS

TABLE 3.8.1 - PERFORMANCE REWARDS BY RACE, GENDER AND DISABILITY, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018						
RACE	GENDER	Beneficiary Profile			Cost	
		No. of Beneficiaries	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	% of total within group	Cost	Average cost per employee
AFRICAN	FEMALE	3,083	19,187	16	44,231,659	14,347
	MALE	1,571	8,598	18	20,627,718	13,130
COLOURED	FEMALE	30	193	16	179,966	5,999
	MALE	12	104	12	116,941	9,745
INDIAN	FEMALE	3	83	4	39,229	13,077
	MALE	5	41	12	96,933	19,387
WHITE	FEMALE	173	2,311	8	1,923,654	11,119
	MALE	42	657	6	573,992	13,667
TOTAL		4,919	31,174	16	67,790,092	13,781
EMPLOYEES WITH DISABILITIES		14	44	32	170,241	12,160

TABLE 3.8.2 - PERFORMANCE REWARDS BY SALARY BANDS FOR PERSONNEL BELOW SENIOR MANAGEMENT SERVICE, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018						
SALARY BANDS	Beneficiary Profile			Cost		Total cost as a % of the total personnel expenditure
	No. of Beneficiaries	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	% of total within salary bands	Total Cost	Average cost per employee	
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	478	1,255	38	1,849,236	3,869	0.02%
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	1,416	4,983	28	12,915,446	9,121	0.11%
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	2,487	19,595	13	43,139,114	17,346	0.37%
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	536	5,308	10	9,474,764	17,677	0.08%
Total	4,917	31,141	16	67,378,561	13,703	0.58%

3.8 PERFORMANCE REWARDS

TABLE 3.8.3 - PERFORMANCE REWARDS BY CRITICAL OCCUPATION, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018						
SALARY BANDS	Beneficiary Profile			Cost		
	No. of Beneficiaries	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	% of total within salary bands	Total Cost	Average cost per employee	
ADMINISTRATIVE RELATED	15	25	60	202,678	13,512	
ARCHITECTS TOWN AND TRAFFIC PLANNERS		1	-		-	
AUXILIARY AND RELATED WORKERS	1	3	33	6,123	6,123	
BUILDING AND OTHER PROPERTY CARETAKERS	26	39	67	94,380	3,630	
BUS AND HEAVY VEHICLE DRIVERS	1	1	100	12,247	12,247	
CLEANERS IN OFFICES WORKSHOPS HOSPITALS ETC.	489	1,033	47	1,952,470	3,993	
CLIENT INFORM CLERKS(SWITCHB RECEIPT INFORM CLERKS)	14	21	67	67,685	4,835	
COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION RELATED	4	5	80	37,241	9,310	
COMPUTER PROGRAMMERS.	2	2	100	37,124	18,562	
COMPUTER SYSTEM DESIGNERS AND ANALYSTS.	3	5	60	29,001	9,667	
FARM HANDS AND LABOURERS	2	6	33	15,488	7,744	
FARMING FORESTRY ADVISORS AND FARM MANAGERS	2	4	50	19,746	9,873	
FINANCE AND ECONOMICS RELATED	3	4	75	34,325	11,442	
FINANCIAL AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	65	84	77	629,800	9,689	
FINANCIAL CLERKS AND CREDIT CONTROLLERS	53	64	83	324,375	6,120	
FOOD SERVICES AIDS AND WAITERS	2	34	6	8,130	4,065	
FOOD SERVICES WORKERS		1	-		-	
GENERAL LEGAL ADMINISTRATION & REL. PROFESSIONALS		1	-		-	
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT/CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER		1	-		-	
HEALTH SCIENCES RELATED		3	-		-	
HOUSEHOLD AND LAUNDRY WORKERS	180	269	67	832,466	4,625	
HUMAN RESOURCES & ORGANISAT DEVELOPM & RELATE PROF	49	75	65	421,790	8,608	
HUMAN RESOURCES CLERKS	68	93	73	440,415	6,477	
HUMAN RESOURCES RELATED	3	3	100	42,335	14,112	
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RELATED	5	5	100	42,258	8,452	
INSPECTORS OF APPRENTICES WORKS AND VEHICLES	8	18	44	68,512	8,564	
LANGUAGE PRACTITIONERS INTERPRETERS & OTHER COMMUN	4	5	80	28,521	7,130	
LEGAL RELATED		2	-		-	

3.8 PERFORMANCE REWARDS

TABLE 3.8.3 - PERFORMANCE REWARDS BY CRITICAL OCCUPATION, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018						
SALARY BANDS	Beneficiary Profile			Cost		
	No. of Beneficiaries	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	% of total within salary bands	Total Cost	Average cost per employee	
LIBRARY MAIL AND RELATED CLERKS	35	54	65	190,789	5,451	
LIGHT VEHICLE DRIVERS	23	40	58	100,709	4,379	
LOGISTICAL SUPPORT PERSONNEL	3	3	100	29,350	9,783	
MATERIAL-RECORDING AND TRANSPORT CLERKS	11	110	110	56,388	5,126	
MESSENGERS PORTERS AND DELIVERERS	13	17	77	61,096	4,700	
MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS	2	17	12	25,237	12,619	
OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY	1	4	25	7,497	7,497	
OTHER ADMINISTRAT & RELATED CLERKS AND ORGANISERS	756	2,212	34	5,282,762	6,988	
OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE POLICY AND RELATED OFFICERS	12	24	50	101,218	8,435	
OTHER INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PERSONNEL	2	5	40	13,701	6,850	
OTHER OCCUPATIONS	3 002	26,877	11	55,839,691	18,601	
PHYSIOTHERAPY	1	2	50	17,449	17,449	
PROFESSIONAL NURSE	4	17	24	46,087	11,522	
PSYCHOLOGISTS AND VOCATIONAL COUNSELLORS	3	9	33	23,130	7,710	
QUANTITY SURVEYORS & RELA PROF NOT CLASS ELSEWHERE		1	-		-	
RISK MANAGEMENT AND SECURITY SERVICES	1	2	50	6,818	6,818	
SAFETY HEALTH AND QUALITY INSPECTORS	3	3	100	24,503	8,168	
SECRETARIES & OTHER KEYBOARD OPERATING CLERKS	21	25	84	135,645	6,459	
SECURITY GUARDS	6	8	75	25,029	4,172	
SECURITY OFFICERS	3	2	150	20,993	6,998	
SENIOR MANAGERS	16	32	50	416,044	26,003	
SOCIAL WORK AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	1	1	100	12,029	12,029	
STATISTICIANS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	1	1	100	6,818	6,818	
TRADE RELATED		1	-		-	
TOTAL	5,691	30,458	19	74,609,472.95	13,110.10	

3.8 PERFORMANCE REWARDS

TABLE 8.3 PERFORMANCE RELATED REWARDS (CASH BONUS) BY SALARY BANDS FOR SENIOR MANAGEMENT SERVICE, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

SALARY BANDS	Beneficiary Profile			Cost		Total cost as a % of the total personnel expenditure
	No. of Beneficiaries	No. of Employees as at 31 March 2018	% of total within salary bands	Total Cost	Average cost per employee	
Senior Management Service Band A (Level 13)	10	22	46	239,376	23,938	0
Senior Management Service Band B (Level 14)	4	7	57	125,991	31,498	0
Senior Management Service Band C (Level 15)	1	3	33	46,165	46,165	0
MEC & Senior Management Service Band D (Level 16)		1	-		-	0
Total	15	33	46	411,531	27,435	0

9 FOREIGN WORKERS

TABLE 9.1 - FOREIGN WORKERS BY SALARY BAND FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

SALARY BANDS	1 April 2017		31 March 2018		Change	
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)		0		0	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	41	17.7	45	19.7	4	-133.3
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	159	68.8	162	71.1	3	-100
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	26	11.3	19	8.3	-7	233.3
Senior Management (Level 13-16)		0		0	0	0
Contract (Levels 1-2)		0		0	0	0
Contract (Levels 3-5)		0		0	0	0
Contract (Levels 6-8)		0		0	0	0
Contract (Levels 9-12)	1	0		0	-1	33.3
Contract (Levels 13-16)	1	0		0	-1	33.3
Periodical Remuneration		0		0	0	0
Abnormal Appointment	3	1.3	2	0.9	-1	33.3
Grand Total	231	100	228	100	-3	100

TABLE 9.2 - FOREIGN WORKERS BY MAJOR OCCUPATION FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

Occupation	1 April 2017		31 March 2018		Change	
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total
ARCHITECTS TOWN AND TRAFFIC PLANNERS	1	0.4		0	-1	33
ENGINEERS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	1	0.4		0	-1	33
OTHER ADMINISTRAT & RELATED CLERKS AND ORGANISERS	1	0.4	2	1	1	-33
OTHER OCCUPATIONS	228	98.7	225	99	-3	100
SENIOR MANAGERS		0	1	0	1	-33
Grand Total	231	100	228	100	-3	100

10 LEAVE UTILISATION

TABLE 10.1 - SICK LEAVE, 1 JANUARY 2017 TO 31 DECEMBER 2017

SALARY BANDS	Total days	% days with medical certification	No. of employees using sick leave	% of total employees using sick leave	Average days per employee	Estimated Cost
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	2,689	86	462	3	6	1,310,655
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	10,442	78	2,202	14	5	8,566,349
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	52,721	77	10,657	66	5	74,521,981
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	15,767	80	2,788	17	6	34,060,510
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	65	77	14	0	5	261,654
Grand Total	81,684	78	16,123	100	5	118,721,149

TABLE 10.2 - DISABILITY LEAVE (TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT), 1 JANUARY 2017 TO 31 DECEMBER 2017

SALARY BANDS	Total Days	% days with medical certification	No. of employees using Disability Leave	% of total employees using Disability Leave	Average days per employee	Estimated Cost
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	522	100	10	3	52	257,554
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	754	100	26	8	29	614,894
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	14,075	100	210	64	67	20,116,753
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	6,689	100	80	25	84	13,939,538
Senior management (Levels 13-16)		-	-	-	-	
Grand Total	22,040	100	326	100	68	34,928,739

10 LEAVE UTILISATION

TABLE 10.3 - ANNUAL LEAVE 1 JANUARY 2017 TO 31 DECEMBER 2017

SALARY BANDS	Total days	Number of Employees using Annual Leave	Average days per employee
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	4,983.19	609	8
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	15,227.09	1,403	11
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	9,418.00	736	13
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	14,946.25	1,056	14
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	387.00	29	13
Grand Total	44,961.53	3,833	12

TABLE 10.4 - CAPPED LEAVE, 1 JANUARY 2017 TO 31 DECEMBER 2017

SALARY BANDS	Total days of capped leave taken	No. of Employees using capped leave	Average days per employee	Average capped leave per employee as at 31 March 2018	Total number of capped leave available at 31 March 2018
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	52	6	9	9	11,182.74
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	36	8	5	10	50,317.73
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	789	216	4	19	372,415.14
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	678	178	4	58	308,750.23
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	3	1	3	48	1,577.06
Grand Total	1,558	409	4	24	744,242.90

TABLE 10.5 - LEAVE PAYOUTS FOR PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

Reason	Total Amount	Number of Employees	Average payment per employee
LEAVE PAYOUT FOR 2017/18 DUE TO NON-UTILISATION OF LEAVE FOR THE PREVIOUS CYCLE (LEAVE DISCOUNTING (UNUSED LEAVE CR))	-	0	-
CAPPED LEAVE PAYOUTS ON TERMINATION OF SERVICE FOR 2017/18 (LEAVE GRATUITY)	68,322,429	508	134,493
CURRENT LEAVE PAYOUT ON TERMINATION OF SERVICE FOR 2017/18 (LEAVE DISCOUNTING/GRATUITY (UNUSED LEAVE CR))	25,992,679	207	125,568
Grand Total	94,315,108	715	131,909

11 HIV & AIDS AND HEALTH PROMOTION PROGRAMME

TABLE 11.1 - STEPS TAKEN TO REDUCE THE RISK OF OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

Units/categories of employees identified to be at high risk of contracting HIV & related diseases (if any)	Key steps taken to reduce the risk

TABLE 11.2 - DETAILS OF HEALTH PROMOTION AND HIV/AIDS PROGRAMMES (TICK THE APPLICABLE BOXES AND PROVIDE THE REQUIRED INFORMATION)

Question	Yes	No	Details, if yes
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	✓		Mr O. Molang, Director, HRA
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well-being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	✓		Acting Employee Health and Wellness Deputy Director, 1 Assistant Wellness Manager, 1 Occupational Nurse, Acting Occupational Health and Safety Manager, 15 Employee Wellness Practitioners, 31 Employee Health and Wellness Practitioners posts vacant, 4 Occupational Health and Safety Practitioners, 1 Sport and Cultural Activities Coordinator.
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of this Programme.	✓		Yes, Nutrition, Diet and Weight Control
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.		✓	Appointments still to be done
5. Has the department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.	✓		HIV, TB and STIs, Wellness Management, SHERQ and Health and Productivity Policies
6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	✓		Policy Marketing, and De-stigmatization Programme
7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo Voluntary Counselling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have achieved.	✓		496 Employees tested for HIV, 7144 Employees registered for Disease Management with GEMS Medical Aid Scheme.
8. Has the department developed measures/indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.	✓		Monthly and quarterly Reporting Tools, DPSA's Systems monitoring Tool, APP reporting

12 LABOUR RELATIONS

TABLE 12.1 - COLLECTIVE AGREEMENTS, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

AGREEMENT	SUBJECT MATTER	DATE
PSCBC Resolution 5 of 2017	Agreement on the establishment of an advisory body for the Government Housing Scheme (GEHS)	Signed: 5 December 2017
PSCBC Resolution 4 of 2017	Agreement on the review of the Government Employees Medical Scheme (GEMS)	Signed: 5 December 2017
PSCBC Resolution 3 of 2017	Negotiation Protocol agreement: Wage negotiation process	Signed: 27 June 2017
PSCBC Resolution 2 of 2017	Agreement on thresholds and procedures for the granting of organisational rights within the public service	Signed: 27 June 2017
PSCBC Resolution 1 of 2017	Agreement on the amendments/improvement of certain existing pension benefits and creation of new benefits	Signed: 27 June 2017
GPSSBC Resolution 1 of 2017	Agreement on the increase of levies	Signed: 6 July 2017
ELRC CA 1 of 2017	Picketing rules	Signed: 20 July 2017
ELRC CA 1 of 2017	Vote weights for the trade unions that are parties to council	Signed: 20 July 2017
ELRC CA 1 of 2017	EMS PMDS for Office- Based Educators	Signed: 18 October 2017
ELRC CA 1 of 2017	Job description for Office Based Educators	Signed: 18 October 2017

TABLE 12.2 – MISCONDUCT AND DISCIPLINARY HEARINGS FINALISED, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

OUTCOMES OF DISCIPLINARY HEARINGS	Number	% OF TOTAL
Correctional counselling	2	3.28
Suspended sanction	5	8.2
Verbal Warning	0	0
Written Warning	0	0
Final written warning	8	13.11
Suspended without pay	7	11.5
Fine	6	9.84
Demotion	3	4.92
Dismissal	7	11.5
Not guilty	3	4.92
Case withdrawn	12	19.67
Discharge / Termination	8	13.11
TOTAL	61	100%

12 LABOUR RELATIONS

TABLE 12.3 – TYPES OF MISCONDUCT ADDRESSED AT DISCIPLINARY HEARINGS		
TYPE OF MISCONDUCT	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Abscondment	13	14.9%
Absence from work without valid reason or permission	5	5.7%
Assault GBH (Corporal punishment)	4	4.6%
Assault or attempts to or threatens to assault another employee or person	2	2.3%
Commits a common law or statutory offence	3	3.4%
Commits an act of dishonesty	3	3.4%
Displays disrespect towards others or displays abusive or insolent behaviour	2	2.3%
Exam fraud, theft, bribery, etc	1	1.1%
Fails to carry out a lawful order or routine instruction	9	10.3%
Fails to comply or contravenes an Act, statutes, regulations or legal obligations	13	14.9%
Falsifies records or other documentation	1	1.1%
Financial misconduct	8	9.2%
Illegal possession of substance		0.0%
Incites others to an unprocedural or unlawful conduct	2	2.3%
Intimidates or victimizes others	4	4.6%
Misuse his/her position in the school, AET or Department of Education	3	3.4%
Performs poorly for reasons other than incapacity		0.0%
Sexual assault on a learner or other employee		0.0%
Sexual relationship with learner at the school where employed		0.0%
Unfairly discriminates against other persons on the basis of race, gender, etc		0.0%
Unjustifiably prejudices the administration, discipline or efficiency of the Department	9	10.3%
While on duty conducts himself/herself in an improper, disgraceful manner	1	1.1%
Willfully, intentionally/negligently damages or causes loss to school/State property	1	1.1%
Without written approval of the employer, performs work for compensation for another organization outside working hours		0.0%
Wrongful use of the property of the school/ State	3	3.4%
TOTAL	87	100%

12 LABOUR RELATIONS

TABLE 12.4 – GRIEVANCES LODGED FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Number of grievances resolved	32	43.9
Number of grievances not resolved	35	47.9
Number of grievances withdrawn	6	8.2
TOTAL NUMBER OF GRIEVANCES LODGED	73	100

TABLE 12.5 – DISPUTES LODGED WITH COUNCILS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Number of disputes upheld	3	4%
Number of disputes dismissed	28	40%
Number of disputes settled	3	4%
Number of disputes not finalised	25	36%
Number of disputes withdrawn	11	16%
TOTAL NUMBER OF DISPUTES LODGED	70	100%

TABLE 12.6 – STRIKE ACTIONS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

Total number of person working days lost	1,063.04
Total cost (R'000) of working days lost	764 757.45
AMOUNT (R'000) RECOVERED AS A RESULT OF NO WORK NO PAY	3,035,263.13

TABLE 12.7 – PRECAUTIONARY SUSPENSIONS FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

Number of people suspended	2
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days	2
Average number of days suspended	90
COST (R'000) OF SUSPENSIONS	278 694.00

13 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

TABLE 13.1 - TRAINING NEEDS IDENTIFIED FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training needs identified at start of the reporting period		
			Learnships		
Legislators, Senior officials and Managers	Female	3,440		17	17
	Male	2,619		26	26
Professionals	Female	15,588		8,593	8,593
	Male	5,325		5,929	5,929
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	45		0	0
	Male	38		0	0
Clerks	Female	1,815		313	313
	Male	664		231	231
Service and sales workers	Female	-		0	0
	Male	19		0	0
Craft and related trades workers	Female	4		0	0
	Male	54		0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	868		0	0
	Male	668		0	0
Elementary occupations	Female	366		0	0
	Male	274		62	62
Other	Female	14			
	Male	13			
Sub Total	Female	22,140		8,923	8,923
	Male	9,674		6,248	6,248
Total		31,814		15,171	15,171

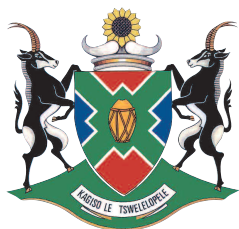
13 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

TABLE 13.2 - TRAINING PROVIDED FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2017 AND 31 MARCH 2018						
Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			Total
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	
Legislators, Senior officials and Managers	Female	3,440		0		0
	Male	2,619		0		0
Professionals	Female	15,588	43	5,777		5,820
	Male	5,325	32	2,396		2,428
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	45		0		0
	Male	38		0		0
Clerks	Female	1,815		244		244
	Male	664		136		136
Service and sales workers	Female	-		0		0
	Male	19		0		0
Craft and related trades workers	Female	4		0		0
	Male	54		0		0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	868		0		0
	Male	668		0		0
Elementary occupations	Female	366		0		0
	Male	274		59		59
Other	Female	14				
	Male	13				
Sub Total	Female	22,140				
	Male	9,674				
Total		31,814	75	8,612		8,687

13 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

TABLE 13.1-INJURY ON DUTY, 1 APRIL 2017 TO 31 MARCH 2018

Nature of injury on duty	Effect of injury on duty	Total	% of Total
MACHINERY	NONE-RESUMED DUTY	0	0
TOTAL		0	0



Education and Sport Development

Department of Education and Sport Development
Departement van Onderwys en Sportontwikkeling
Lefapha la Thuto le Tlhabololo ya Metshameko

NORTH WEST PROVINCE

PART E:

FINANCIAL INFORMATION





Report of the auditor-general to the North West provincial legislature on vote no. 8: Department of Education and Sports Development

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Department of Education and Sports Development set out on pages 172 to 202, which comprise the appropriation statement, the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2018, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Department of Education and Sports Development as at 31 March 2018, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard (MCS) prescribed by National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2017 (Act No. 3 of 2017) (DoRA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of this auditor's report.
4. I am independent of the department in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants* (IESBA code) and the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure

7. As disclosed in note 9 to the financial statements, the unauthorised expenditure of R8 705 000 in respect of prior years was not investigated.
8. As disclosed in note 22 to the financial statements, irregular expenditure of R197 155 000 was incurred in the current year and irregular expenditure of R946 663 000 from prior years was not investigated.
9. As disclosed in note 23 to the financial statements, fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R200 000 was incurred in the current year and fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R3 250 000 from prior years was not investigated.

Underspending of the budget

10. As disclosed in the appropriation statement, the department underspent the budget by R202 886 000. This has negatively impacted on the programmes Public Ordinary School Education, Early Childhood Development and Examination and Education Related Services.

Other matter

11. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited supplementary schedules

12. The supplementary information set out on pages 203 to 211 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Responsibilities of accounting officer for the financial statements

13. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the MCS prescribed by National Treasury and the requirements of the PFMA and the DoRA, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
14. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the Department of Education and Sports Development's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the accounting officer either intends to liquidate the department or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

15. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
16. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

17. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
18. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the department. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be



included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.

19. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the department for the year ended 31 March 2018:

Programmes	Pages in the annual performance report
Programme 2 – Public Ordinary School Education	66 – 71
Programme 5 – Early Childhood Development	78 – 80
Programme 6 – Infrastructure Development	81 – 83
Programme 7 – Examination and Education Related Services	84 – 86

20. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
21. The material findings in respect of the usefulness and reliability of the selected programmes are as follows:

Programme 2 – Public Ordinary School Education

Various indicators: Sufficient supporting schedules and reasons for deviations not provided; indicators not well-defined

22. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievements, due to a lack of underlying information or appropriate supporting schedules for these indicators. Furthermore, the source information and method of calculation for the achievement of the planned indicators was not clearly defined or time bound. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned target and reported achievements. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements or reasons for deviations of these indicators by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievements or reasons for deviation of the following indicators, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Comment on deviation
2.2.12: Percentage of learners that cover everything in the curriculum for the current year on the basis of sample-based evaluations of records kept by teachers and evidence of practical exercises done by learners.	FET 100% GET 65.33%	FET Schools completed the syllabus prior to Grade 12 Trial Examinations In GET the schools files were moderated in July while the schools are still completing the curriculum

2.2.15: The Average hours per year spend by teachers on professional development activities	68,78hrs	The deviation is due to the Teacher Union Collaboration programmes rolled out which were not part of Teacher Development Plan APP and funded by DBE
---	----------	---

Various indicators: Sufficient supporting schedules and reasons for deviations not provided

23. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievements, due to a lack of underlying information or appropriate supporting schedules for these indicators. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned target and reported achievements. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements or reasons for deviations of these indicators by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievements or reasons for deviation of the following indicators, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Comment on deviation
PPM 205: Learner absenteeism rate	3.30%	Learner absenteeism rate is lower than the target which is positive
PPM 207: Number of learners in public ordinary schools benefiting from the no-fee school policy	718 545	Underachievement is due to learner growth less than estimated growth
PPM 208: Number of educators trained on literacy/language content and methodology	3497	DBE provided SBA booklet that had to be mediated with teachers and NECT
PPM 209: Number of educators trained on Numeracy/Mathematics content and methodology	1502	Under Achieved due to budget constraints
2.3: Number of schools provided with extra support for achievement of safety measures.	124	The current environment necessitated the increase in safety measures at schools
2.2.11 Number of learners who benefit from National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP).	650 292	Normal absenteeism and non or late submission of Financial packs
2.2.7: Percentage of learners having access to the required textbooks in all grades and all subjects	90%	Data collected could not respond to the indicator

Various indicators: Sufficient supporting documentation for reported achievements and reasons for deviations not provided; indicators not well-defined

24. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to for the reported achievements for these indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reported achievements was not submitted. Furthermore, the source information and method of calculation for the achievement of the planned indicators was not clearly defined. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned and reported achievements. I was unable to confirm whether the reported achievements of these indicators or the reported reasons for deviations were reliable by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievements of the following indicators, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Comment on deviation
2.4 Percentage of schools where the School Governing Body meets minimum criteria in terms of effectiveness.	88%	Monitoring & support by circuit managers assist in achieving good results hence Schools are improving and complying to set requirements
2.2.5 Number of qualified teachers, aged 30 and below, entering the public service as teachers for the first time.	1901	Statistical indicator
2.2.10 Percentage of schools producing the minimum set of management documents at the required standard for instance: School budget, School Improvement Plan, an Annual Report, Attendance Registers, and Record of learner marks.	94%	Schools are improving and complying to set requirements Monitoring & support by circuit managers assist in achieving good results

Various Indicators: Sufficient supporting documentation for reported achievements and reasons for deviations not provided

25. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to for the reported achievements for these indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reported achievements was not submitted. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned target and actual achievement reported in the annual performance report. I was unable to confirm whether the reported achievements of these indicators or the reported reasons for deviations were reliable by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievements of the following indicators, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Comment on deviation
PPM 202: The percentage of children who turned 9 in the previous year who are currently enrolled in Grade 4 (or higher grade)	75.1%	Age of learners on SA-SAMS without ID numbers cannot be confirmed
PPM 203: The percentage of children who turned 12 in the preceding year who are currently enrolled in Grade 7 (or higher grade)	58.8	Age of learners on SA-SAMS without ID numbers cannot be

		confirmed
2.2.1 Number of educators employed in public ordinary schools.	25209	Statistical indicator
2.2.3 Number of learners who benefit from learner transport.	57015	Over achievement is due to new routes that have been procured
2.2.4 Number of learners with special education needs identified in public ordinary schools.	1414	Statistical indicator
2.2.6 Percentage of learners in schools with at least one educator with specialist training on inclusion.	6.68%	Insufficient funds to appoint educators with specialized training on inclusion at schools and current workload of existing educators
2.2.9 Percentage of learners in schools with a library or multi-media centre fulfilling certain minimum standards	49%	The underperformance is of those schools that were not verified
2.2.14 Percentage of learners who are in classes with no more than 45 learners.	54.9%	It's a statistical indicator Learners who cannot be verified/confirmed because ID numbered are not capture

Various indicators: Sufficient supporting documents for reported achievements not provided

26. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to for the reported achievements for these indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reported achievements was not submitted. I was unable to confirm whether the reported achievements of these indicators were reliable by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievements of the following indicators, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement
2.1: Percentage of targeted public ordinary schools that received their stationery in January.	100%
2.2: Percentage of targeted Public Ordinary schools that received their textbooks in January	100%
2.5 Percentage of schools monitored in the implementation of IQMS	80%
2.10 Percentage of Funza Lushaka bursary holders placed in schools by June of the year after qualifying	100%

Various indicators: Sufficient supporting schedules not provided

27. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievements, due to a lack of underlying information or appropriate supporting schedules for these indicators. I was unable to confirm whether the reported achievement was reliable by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievement of the following indicators, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement
PPM 206: Teacher absenteeism rate	5.6%
2.7: Number of identified schools provided with Mathematics and / or Science equipment and consumables	0

Indicator 2.6: Number of school based educators trained on other interventions excluding Mathematics (PPM 209) and Languages (PPM 208) content training

28. The reported achievement in the annual performance report of 10 195 educators trained did not agree to the supporting evidence which indicated 2 266 educators trained. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reason for deviation between the planned and reported achievement. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reported achievements was not submitted. I was unable to confirm the reported reason for the deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported reason for the deviation, were required.

Indicator 2.8: Number of school based administrative employees trained

29. The achievement for the indicator was reported as 306 administrative employees trained. However, the supporting evidence provided did not agree to the reported achievement and indicated an achievement of 18 administrative employees trained.

Indicator 2.2.8: Percentage of schools where allocated teaching posts are all filled

30. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of this indicator of 100%. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reported achievements was not submitted. Furthermore, the source information and method of calculation for the achievement of the indicator was not clearly defined. I was unable to confirm whether the reported achievement of the indicator was reliable by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievement, was required.

Indicator 2.2.13: Number learners enrolled in public ordinary schools

31. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reported achievement of this indicator. This was due to a technical indicator description or formal document operating procedure not being submitted to validate the existence of systems and processes that enable reliable reporting of actual service delivery against the indicator. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between the planned and reported achievement. I was unable to confirm the reported achievement or reason for deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustment to reported achievement or reason for deviation, was required.

Programme 5 – Early Childhood Development.

Various indicators: Sufficient support for reasons for deviations not provided

32. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reasons for the deviations between the planned and reported achievements for these indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reason for deviations was not submitted. I was unable to confirm the reported reasons for deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported reasons for deviation for the following indicators, were necessary:
- PPM 502: Percentage of Grade 1 learners who have received formal Grade R education.
 - 5.1: Number of Grade R schools provided with resources



- 5.2: Number of Grade R educators trained
- 5.3: Number of ECD practitioners registered for NQF level 4 and above

Various indicators: Reported achievements not reliable and sufficient support for reasons for deviations not provided

33. The reported achievements for the following indicators were misstated as the evidence provided did not agree with the reported achievements. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned and reported achievements. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reasons for deviations was not submitted. I was unable to confirm the reported reasons for deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments are required to the reported reasons for deviation for the following indicators were necessary:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Audited value	Comment on deviation
PPM 501- Number of public schools that offer Grade R	1040	1107	Parents are registering their children in Public Ordinary schools because of no fee school policy, NSNP and free LTSM and thus more schools were needed
5.2.1. Number of learners enrolled in Grade R in public schools	51296	43659	It's a statistical indicator and desired performance is to exceed the target
5.2.2. Number of learners enrolled in Grade R in Registered Independent Schools	1403	1138	It's a statistical indicator and desired performance is to exceed the target

Programme 6 – Infrastructure Development

Various indicators: Sufficient support for reasons for deviations not provided

34. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned and reported achievements. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reason for deviations was not submitted. I was unable to confirm the reported reasons for deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported reasons for deviation for the following indicators, were necessary:

- PPM 605: Number of specialist rooms built in public ordinary schools.
- PPM 610: Number of schools in which scheduled maintenance projects were completed.
- 6.2 Number of existing Public Ordinary Schools converted into full services.

Various indicators: Reported achievements not reliable and sufficient support for reasons for deviations not provided

35. The reported achievements for the following indicators were misstated as the evidence provided did not agree with the reported achievements. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for the deviations between the planned and reported achievements. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work as evidence to support the reasons for deviations was not submitted. I was unable to



confirm the reported reasons for deviations by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported reasons for deviations below, were required:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Audited value	Comment on deviation
PPM 603: Number of public ordinary schools supplied with sanitation facilities	14	11	Slow performance by the Implementing Agent
PPM 606: Number of new schools completed and ready for occupation (includes replacement schools)	3	2	Community unrests. Labour disputes. Contractual issues.

Various indicators: Reported achievements not reliable

36. The reported achievements in the annual performance report did not agree to the supporting evidence provided. The supporting evidence provided indicated that the achievement of these indicators were as follows:

Indicator description	Reported achievement	Audited value
PPM 609: Number of hostels built	1	0
6.1: Number of special schools upgraded	1	0

PPM 604: Number of additional classrooms built in, or provided for, existing public ordinary schools

37. The reported achievement of this indicator was not reliable as the department did not have an adequate record keeping system to enable reliable reporting. As a result, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence in some instances, while in other cases the supporting evidence provided did not agree to the reported achievements. Based on the supporting evidence that was provided, the achievement was different to the reported achievement in the annual performance report. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reasons for deviations between planned and reported achievement. I was unable to confirm the reported achievement or reason for deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustment to the reported achievement was necessary.

PPM 608: Number of new or additional Grade R classrooms built

38. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of this indicator due to limitations placed on my work. In addition, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported reason for deviation between the planned and reported achievement. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements or reason for deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to the reported achievement, were required.

Programme 7 – Examination and Education Related Services

39. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for this programme.

Other matters

40. I draw attention to the matters below.



Achievement of planned targets

41. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 62 to 91 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year and explanations provided for the under/ over achievement of a significant number of targets. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in paragraphs 22 - 39 of this report.

Adjustment of material misstatements

42. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of Programme 7: Examination and education related services. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements for Programme 7, I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for that programme.

Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

43. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the department with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
44. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislations are as follows:

Annual financial statements and annual report

45. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework and supported by full and proper records as required by section 40(1)(a) and (b) of the PFMA. Material misstatements of disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were corrected and the supporting documents provided, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified opinion.

Strategic planning and performance management

46. Specific information systems and procedures established by the department did not adequately enable the monitoring of progress made towards achieving targets, core objectives and service delivery as required by Public Service Regulation (PSR) 25(1)(e)(i) and (iii).

Expenditure management

47. Effective and appropriate steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure of R197 155 000 as disclosed in note 22 to the financial statements as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 9.1.1. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by the non-compliance of Treasury Regulations 16A6.2.
48. Payments were not made within 30 days or an agreed period after receipt of an invoice, as required by Treasury Regulation 8.2.3.

Procurement and contract management

49. Some of the goods and services with a transaction value below R500 000 were procured without obtaining the required price quotations, as required by Treasury Regulation 16A6.1. Similar non-compliance was also reported in the prior year.
50. Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that persons in service of the department who had a private or business interest in contracts awarded by the department disclosed such interest, as required by Treasury Regulation 16A8.4 and PSR 18(1) and (2).

51. Some of the goods and services of a transaction value above R500 000 were procured without inviting competitive bids or the deviations were approved by the accounting officer but it was practical to invite competitive bids, as required by Treasury Regulations 16A6.1 and 16A6.4.

Consequence management

52. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that disciplinary steps were taken against officials who had incurred unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure as required by section 38(1)(h)(iii) of the PFMA. This was due to most investigations not performed or finalised at year-end.

Other information

53. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
54. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.
55. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
56. If, based on the work I have performed, I conclude that there is a material misstatement in this other information; I am required to report that fact. I have nothing to report in this regard.

Internal control deficiencies

57. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on the performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.
- The lack of effective leadership and oversight responsibility over performance reporting and compliance with laws and regulations, resulted in the repetitive findings as reported. In addition, the implementation and monitoring of action plans to address internal control deficiencies has not resulted in an improved internal control environment.
 - The department did not generate accurate and complete internal reports to support reported results and compliance with legislation. As a result, management's ability to effectively monitor progress in achieving core objectives is impaired. Consequently, management was unable to prepare financial statements and performance reports that were free from material misstatements.

- Notwithstanding a functioning internal audit and audit committee, these governance structures were ineffective in monitoring the implementation of their recommended corrective actions to ensure an effective internal control environment.

Auditor-General

Rustenburg

31 July 2018



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the department’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor’s report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the department’s internal control
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer.
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Department of Education and Sports Development’s ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a department to cease continuing as a going concern
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

PART A: ACCOUNTING POLICIES

<p>Summary of significant accounting policies</p> <p>The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. Management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information.</p> <p>The historical cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated. Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on the best information available at the time of preparation.</p> <p>Where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the PFMA and the annual Division of Revenue Act.</p>	
1	<p>Basis of preparation</p> <p>The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard.</p>
2	<p>Going concern</p> <p>The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.</p>
3	<p>Presentation currency</p> <p>Amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.</p>
4	<p>Rounding</p> <p>Unless otherwise stated financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).</p>
5	<p>Foreign currency translation</p> <p>Cash flows arising from foreign currency transactions are translated into South African Rands using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the date of payment / receipt.</p>
6	<p>Comparative information</p>
6.1	<p>Prior period comparative information</p> <p>Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.</p>
6.2	<p>Current year comparison with budget</p> <p>A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme and economic classification is included in the appropriation statement.</p>
7	<p>Revenue</p>
7.1	<p>Appropriated funds</p> <p>Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against the revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).</p> <p>Appropriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the statement of financial performance</p>

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	<p>on the date the adjustments become effective.</p> <p>The net amount of any appropriated funds due to / from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable / receivable in the statement of financial position.</p>
7.2	<p>Departmental revenue</p> <p>Departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the relevant revenue fund, unless stated otherwise.</p> <p>Any amount owing to the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.</p>
7.3	<p>Accrued departmental revenue</p> <p>Accruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and • the amount of revenue can be measured reliably. <p>The accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.</p> <p>Accrued tax revenue (and related interest and / penalties) is measured at amounts receivable from collecting agents.</p> <p>Write-offs are made according to the department's debt write-off policy</p>
8	Expenditure
8.1	Compensation of employees
8.1.1	<p>Salaries and wages</p> <p>Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p>
8.1.2	<p>Social contributions</p> <p>Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p> <p>Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p>
8.2	<p>Other expenditure</p> <p>Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.</p>
8.3	<p>Accruals and payables not recognised</p> <p>Accruals and payables not recognised are recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost at the reporting date.</p>
8.4	Leases
8.4.1	<p>Operating leases</p> <p>Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p> <p>The operating lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

8.4.2	<p>Finance leases</p> <p>Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p> <p>The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are not apportioned between the capital and interest portions.</p> <p>Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the lower of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cost, being the fair value of the asset; or • the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire ownership at the end of the lease term, excluding interest.
9	Aid Assistance
9.1	<p>Aid assistance received</p> <p>Aid assistance received in cash is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received. In-kind aid assistance is recorded in the notes to the financial statements on the date of receipt and is measured at fair value.</p> <p>Aid assistance not spent for the intended purpose and any unutilised funds from aid assistance that are required to be refunded to the donor are recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.</p>
9.2	<p>Aid assistance paid</p> <p>Aid assistance paid is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. Aid assistance payments made prior to the receipt of funds are recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.</p>
10	<p>Cash and cash equivalents</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost in the statement of financial position.</p> <p>Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position as a current liability.</p> <p>For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.</p>
11	<p>Prepayments and advances</p> <p>Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the department receives or disburses the cash.</p> <p>Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured at cost.</p> <p><Indicate when prepayments are expensed and under what circumstances.></p>
12	<p>Loans and receivables</p> <p>Loans and receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off. Write-offs are made according to the department's write-off policy.</p>
13	<p>Investments</p> <p>Investments are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost.</p>
14	Financial assets
14.1	<p>Financial assets (not covered elsewhere)</p> <p>A financial asset is recognised initially at its cost plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset.</p> <p>At the reporting date, a department shall measure its financial assets at cost, less</p>

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	amounts already settled or written-off, except for recognised loans and receivables, which are measured at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off.
14.2	<p>Impairment of financial assets</p> <p>Where there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction in the recorded carrying value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future economic benefits expected to be received from that asset, is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
15	<p>Payables</p> <p>Payables recognised in the statement of financial position are recognised at cost.</p>
16	Capital Assets
16.1	<p>Immovable capital assets</p> <p>Immovable assets reflected in the asset register of the department are recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost or fair value where the cost cannot be determined reliably. Immovable assets acquired in a non-exchange transaction are recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition. Immovable assets are subsequently carried in the asset register at cost and are not currently subject to depreciation or impairment.</p> <p>Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.</p> <p>Additional information on immovable assets not reflected in the assets register is provided in the notes to financial statements.</p>
16.2	<p>Movable capital assets</p> <p>Movable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Movable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.</p> <p>Where the cost of movable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the movable capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the movable assets are measured at R1.</p> <p>All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1.</p> <p>Movable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.</p> <p>Biological assets are subsequently carried at fair value.</p> <p>Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.</p>
16.3	<p>Intangible assets</p> <p>Intangible assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Intangible assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.</p> <p>Internally generated intangible assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the department commences the development phase of the project.</p> <p>Where the cost of intangible assets cannot be determined reliably, the intangible capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the intangible assets are measured at R1.</p> <p>All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may</p>

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	<p>be recorded at R1.</p> <p>Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.</p> <p>Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.</p>
16.4	<p>Project Costs: Work-in-progress</p> <p>Expenditure of a capital nature is initially recognised in the statement of financial performance at cost when paid.</p> <p>Amounts paid towards capital projects are separated from the amounts recognised and accumulated in work-in-progress until the underlying asset is ready for use. Once ready for use, the total accumulated payments are recorded in an asset register. Subsequent payments to complete the project are added to the capital asset in the asset register.</p> <p>Where the department is not the custodian of the completed project asset, the asset is transferred to the custodian subsequent to completion.</p>
17	Provisions and Contingents
17.1	<p>Provisions</p> <p>Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.</p>
17.2	<p>Contingent liabilities</p> <p>Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.</p>
17.3	<p>Contingent assets</p> <p>Contingent assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when a possible asset arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department.</p>
17.4	<p>Commitments</p> <p>Commitments (other than for transfers and subsidies) are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement or an approval by management in a manner that raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.</p>
18	<p>Unauthorised expenditure</p> <p>Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	<p>funds are received; or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature without funding and is written off against the appropriation in the statement of financial performance; or • transferred to receivables for recovery. <p>Unauthorised expenditure is measured at the amount of the confirmed unauthorised expenditure.</p>
19	<p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</p> <p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred.</p> <p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or transferred to receivables for recovery.</p> <p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.</p>
20	<p>Irregular expenditure</p> <p>Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine, in which case reasons therefor are provided in the note.</p> <p>Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority, transferred to receivables for recovery or not condoned and is not recoverable.</p> <p>Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.</p>
21	<p>Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors</p> <p>Changes in accounting policies that are effected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.</p> <p>Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with MCS requirements.</p> <p>Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.</p>
22	<p>Events after the reporting date</p> <p>Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as non-adjusting events after the reporting date have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
23	<p>Principal-Agent arrangements</p>

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	<p>The department is party to a principal-agent arrangement for [IDT, Public Works and SITA]. In terms of the arrangement the department is the agent and is responsible for the construction and maintenance of the schools. All related revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities have been recognised or recorded in terms of the relevant policies listed herein. Additional disclosures have been provided in the notes to the financial statements where appropriate.</p>
24	<p>Departures from the MCS requirements</p> <p><i>The Department of Education and Sports Development's management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information; that the department complied with the Standard except that it has departed from a particular requirement to achieve fair presentation; and the requirement from which the department has departed, the nature of the departure and the reason for departure.</i></p>
25	<p>Capitalisation reserve</p> <p>The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior reporting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are recognised in the capitalisation reserves when identified in the current period and are transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when the underlying asset is disposed and the related funds are received.</p>
26	<p>Recoverable revenue</p> <p>Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are either transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred to the statement of financial performance when written-off.</p>
27	<p>Related party transactions</p> <p>A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party. Related party transactions within the Minister/MEC's portfolio are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction is not at arm's length.</p> <p>Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the department. The number of individuals and their full compensation is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
28	<p>Inventories</p> <p>At the date of acquisition, inventories are recognised at cost in the statement of financial performance.</p> <p>Where inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the inventories are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.</p> <p>Inventories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or where intended for distribution (or consumed in the production of goods for distribution) at no or a nominal charge, the lower of cost and current replacement value.</p> <p>The cost of inventories is assigned by using the weighted average cost basis.</p>
29	<p>Public-Private Partnerships</p> <p>Public Private Partnerships are accounted for based on the nature and or the substance of the partnership. The transaction is accounted for in accordance with the</p>

*Accounting Policies for the Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	<p>relevant accounting policies.</p> <p>A summary of the significant terms of the PPP agreement, the parties to the agreement, and the date of commencement thereof together with the description and nature of the concession fees received, the unitary fees paid, rights and obligations of the department are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
30	<p>Employee benefits</p> <p>The value of each major class of employee benefit obligation (accruals, payables not recognised and provisions) is disclosed in the Employee benefits note.</p>

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT
ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18 - VOTE 8

Appropriation Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018

Appropriation per programme								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Voted funds and Direct charges	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Programme								
1. ADMINISTRATION	876,615	-	876,615	860,269	16,346	98.1%	779,517	769,603
2. PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	11,277,299	-	11,277,299	11,203,534	73,765	99.3%	10,482,143	10,421,187
3. INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES	29,613	-	29,613	27,486	2,127	92.8%	30,459	30,324
4. PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	579,668	-	579,668	574,733	4,935	99.1%	521,711	518,815
5. EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	561,760	-	564,760	542,273	22,487	96.0%	554,379	524,898
6. INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	1,076,331	-	1,076,331	1,072,308	4,023	99.6%	1,093,007	1,084,971
7. EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	714,218	-	711,218	648,057	63,161	91.1%	659,425	622,201
8. SPORT AND RECREATION	158,925	-	158,925	142,883	16,042	89.9%	121,259	114,369
Programme sub total	15,274,429	-	15,274,429	15,071,543	202,886	98.7%	14,241,900	14,086,368
Statutory Appropriation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	15,274,429	-	15,274,429	15,071,543	202,886	98.7%	14,241,900	14,086,368
Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance								
Add:								
Departmental receipts			3,648				3,219	
NRF Receipts			-				-	
Aid assistance			-				-	
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total)			15,278,077				14,245,119	
Add:								
Aid assistance				-				-
Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved without funding								
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance Expenditure				15,071,543				14,086,368

Appropriation per economic classification								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	12,974,422	(12,000)	12,962,422	12,747,382	215,040	98.3%	11,985,074	11,831,190
Compensation of employees	11,654,548	-	11,654,548	11,586,670	67,878	99.4%	10,693,713	10,616,398
Salaries and wages	10,031,158	-	10,031,158	10,018,705	12,453	99.9%	9,234,575	9,139,207
Social contributions	1,623,390	-	1,623,390	1,567,965	55,425	96.6%	1,459,138	1,477,191
Goods and services	1,319,857	(12,000)	1,307,857	1,160,616	147,241	88.7%	1,291,361	1,214,622
Administrative fees	809	-	809	772	37	95.4%	766	575
Advertising	13,206	-	13,206	15,835	(2,629)	119.9%	12,779	11,335
Minor assets	29,558	-	29,558	16,740	12,818	56.6%	21,101	20,993
Audit costs: External	15,994	-	15,994	15,698	296	98.1%	18,681	18,172
Bursaries: Employees	8,574	-	8,574	8,264	310	96.4%	17,573	17,288
Catering: Departmental activities	29,032	-	29,032	25,632	3,400	88.3%	29,752	26,874
Communication (G&S)	15,836	-	15,836	15,179	657	95.9%	14,508	13,240
Computer services	20,363	-	20,363	18,834	1,529	92.5%	13,553	13,284
Consultants: Business and advisory services	12,355	-	12,355	9,997	2,358	80.9%	15,276	14,670
Infrastructure and planning services	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,301	3,300
Laboratory services	-	-	-	-	-	-	38	3
Legal services	10,615	-	10,615	10,310	305	97.1%	16,490	16,226
Contractors	30,293	-	30,293	29,659	634	97.9%	-	-
Agency and support / outsourced services	952	-	952	1,083	(131)	113.8%	79,410	70,663
Fleet services (including government motor transp	23,460	-	23,460	23,673	(213)	100.9%	25,052	24,827
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	514	-	514	390	124	75.9%	941	341
Inventory: Farming supplies	15	-	15	15	-	100.0%	-	-
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas	61	-	61	8	53	13.1%	35	30
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	531,750	(12,000)	519,750	454,852	64,898	87.5%	513,227	474,966
Inventory: Materials and supplies	20,181	-	20,181	16,847	3,334	83.5%	13,566	13,061
Inventory: Medical supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,431	1,400
Medias inventory interface	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-
Inventory: Other supplies	19,918	-	19,918	13,976	5,942	70.2%	23,076	22,888
Consumable supplies	6,857	-	6,857	5,606	1,251	81.8%	5,680	4,229
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office suppl	23,894	-	23,894	22,434	1,460	93.9%	17,444	15,079
Operating leases	22,125	-	22,125	19,204	2,921	86.8%	19,198	16,423
Property payments	172,792	-	172,792	115,955	56,837	67.1%	182,575	176,311
Transport provided: Departmental activity	22,420	-	22,420	20,305	2,115	90.6%	32,759	29,802
Travel and subsistence	119,428	-	119,428	145,491	(26,063)	121.8%	125,140	124,630
Training and development	15,110	-	15,110	14,895	215	98.6%	8,238	8,030
Operating payments	114,083	-	114,083	102,362	11,721	89.7%	20,957	20,170
Venues and facilities	38,538	-	38,538	35,698	2,840	92.6%	32,858	30,697
Rental and hiring	1,125	-	1,125	902	223	80.2%	797	676
Interest and rent on land	17	-	17	96	(79)	564.7%	-	170
Interest (Incl. interest on unitary payments (PPP))	17	-	17	96	(79)	564.7%	-	-
Rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	170
Transfers and subsidies	1,254,403	12,000	1,266,403	1,260,889	5,514	99.6%	1,238,385	1,230,414
Departmental agencies and accounts	14,653	-	14,653	14,653	-	100.0%	14,241	14,249
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	14,653	-	14,653	14,653	-	100.0%	14,241	14,249
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150
Non-profit institutions	1,179,964	-	1,179,964	1,154,308	25,656	97.8%	1,134,001	1,113,577
Households	59,786	12,000	71,786	91,928	(20,142)	128.1%	90,143	102,438
Social benefits	59,786	12,000	71,786	91,928	(20,142)	128.1%	90,143	102,438
Payments for capital assets	1,045,604	-	1,045,604	1,063,272	(17,668)	101.7%	1,018,441	1,009,740
Buildings and other fixed structures	1,007,167	-	1,007,167	1,037,905	(30,738)	103.1%	978,156	974,479
Buildings	1,007,167	-	1,007,167	1,037,905	(30,738)	103.1%	978,156	974,499
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20)
Machinery and equipment	38,437	-	38,437	25,367	13,070	66.0%	40,285	35,261
Transport equipment	3,864	-	3,864	3,677	187	95.2%	728	702
Other machinery and equipment	34,573	-	34,573	21,690	12,883	62.7%	39,557	34,559
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,024
TOTAL	15,274,429	-	15,274,429	15,071,543	202,886	98.7%	14,241,900	14,086,368

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT
ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18 - VOTE 8

Appropriation Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION								
	1		2		4		5	
	2017/18		2016/17		2017/18		2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation R'000	Shifting of Funds R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	Variance R'000	Expenditure as % of final appropriation %	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000
Sub programme								
1. OFFICE OF THE MEC	9,879	-	9,879	8,695	1,184	88.0%	9,394	8,328
2. CORPORATE SERVICES	406,555	-	406,555	427,819	(21,264)	105.2%	373,452	369,518
3. EDUCATION MANAGEMENT	413,928	-	413,928	379,539	34,389	91.7%	361,419	361,088
4. HUMAN RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT	21,132	-	21,132	15,187	5,945	71.9%	18,896	16,973
5. EDUCATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	25,121	-	25,121	29,029	(3,908)	115.6%	16,356	13,696
	876,615	-	876,615	860,269	16,346	98.1%	779,517	769,603
Economic classification								
Current payments	862,128	-	862,128	843,559	18,569	97.8%	768,449	756,931
Compensation of employees	671,598	-	671,598	650,675	20,923	96.9%	581,746	571,335
Salaries and wages	577,696	-	577,696	562,766	14,930	97.4%	493,374	496,786
Social contributions	93,902	-	93,902	87,909	5,993	93.6%	88,372	74,549
Goods and services	190,530	-	190,530	192,788	(2,258)	101.2%	186,703	185,426
Administrative fees	420	-	420	410	10	97.6%	386	243
Advertising	9,206	-	9,206	7,828	1,378	85.0%	7,872	7,306
Minor assets	7,098	-	7,098	7,119	(21)	100.3%	4,353	3,384
Audit costs: External	14,682	-	14,682	14,413	269	98.2%	16,106	15,963
Bursaries: Employees	2,137	-	2,137	1,828	309	85.5%	11,491	11,391
Catering: Departmental activities	4,735	-	4,735	2,596	2,139	54.8%	3,939	3,491
Communication (G&S)	7,846	-	7,846	6,526	1,320	83.2%	6,254	5,869
	3,641	-	3,641	3,474	167	95.4%	5,526	5,427
Consultants: Business and advisory services	4,562	-	4,562	4,355	207	95.5%	6,260	5,772
Laboratory services	-	-	-	-	-	-	38	3
Legal services	10,510	-	10,510	10,231	279	97.3%	16,490	16,226
Contractors	3,220	-	3,220	3,103	117	96.4%	2,484	2,270
Agency and support / outsourced services	-	-	-	-	-	-	272	271
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	23,456	-	23,456	23,670	(214)	100.9%	18,358	18,150
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	163	-	163	133	30	81.6%	37	37
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	150
Inventory: Materials and supplies	117	-	117	102	15	87.2%	734	655
Inventory: Medical supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	325	294
Inventory: Other supplies	62	-	62	50	12	80.6%	-	-
Consumable supplies	3,534	-	3,534	3,174	360	89.8%	1,605	1,196
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	8,504	-	8,504	8,346	158	98.1%	6,953	6,184
Operating leases	2,597	-	2,597	1,117	1,480	43.0%	2,715	1,762
Property payments	25,149	-	25,149	20,838	4,311	82.9%	19,007	18,676
Transport provided: Departmental activity	1,664	-	1,664	1,184	480	71.2%	580	434
Travel and subsistence	25,406	-	25,406	43,579	(18,173)	171.5%	34,484	40,599
Training and development	3,655	-	3,655	3,600	55	98.5%	3,395	3,311
Operating payments	18,156	-	18,156	16,462	1,694	90.7%	12,155	12,153
Venues and facilities	9,800	-	9,800	8,467	1,333	86.4%	4,689	4,177
Rental and hiring	211	-	211	183	28	86.7%	45	32
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	96	(96)	-	-	170
Interest (Incl. interest on unitary payments (PPP))	-	-	-	96	(96)	-	-	-
Rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	170
Transfers and subsidies	7,452	-	7,452	11,467	(4,015)	153.9%	2,937	5,902
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150
Households	7,452	-	7,452	11,467	(4,015)	153.9%	2,937	5,744
Social benefits	7,452	-	7,452	11,467	(4,015)	153.9%	2,937	5,744
Payments for capital assets	7,035	-	7,035	5,243	1,792	74.5%	8,131	6,770
Machinery and equipment	7,035	-	7,035	5,243	1,792	74.5%	8,131	6,770
Other machinery and equipment	7,035	-	7,035	5,243	1,792	74.5%	8,131	6,770
	876,615	-	876,615	860,269	16,346	98.1%	779,517	769,603

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT
ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18 - VOTE 8

Appropriation Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018

Programme 2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. PUBLIC PRIMARY SCHOOL	6,833,875	-	6,833,875	6,896,997	(63,122)	100.9%	6,436,126	6,391,780
2. PUBLIC SECONDARY SCHOOL	3,896,142	-	3,896,142	3,778,542	117,600	97.0%	3,527,569	3,511,797
3. HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	44,347	-	44,347	47,018	(2,671)	106.0%	38,638	38,551
4. IN-SCHOOL SPORT AND CULTURE	36,241	-	36,241	24,771	11,470	68.4%	33,373	33,174
5. CONDITIONAL GRT - SCHOOL NUTRITION PROGRAMME	431,176	-	431,176	427,319	3,857	99.1%	407,300	406,668
6. MATHS.SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY GRANT (SCHOOLS R	35,518	-	35,518	28,887	6,631	81.3%	39,137	39,217
	11,277,299	-	11,277,299	11,203,534	73,765	99.3%	10,482,143	10,421,187
Economic classification								
Current payments	10,324,681	(12,000)	10,312,681	10,237,389	75,292	99.3%	9,551,392	9,460,180
Compensation of employees	9,722,517	-	9,722,517	9,716,589	5,928	99.9%	8,972,893	8,922,540
Salaries and wages	8,329,334	-	8,329,334	8,371,450	(42,116)	100.5%	7,723,137	7,676,254
Social contributions	1,393,183	-	1,393,183	1,345,152	48,031	96.6%	1,249,756	1,246,286
Goods and services	602,164	(12,000)	590,164	520,800	69,364	88.2%	578,499	537,640
Administrative fees	342	-	342	315	27	92.1%	218	217
Advertising	1,107	-	1,107	979	128	88.4%	864	609
Minor assets	16,287	-	16,287	7,707	8,580	47.3%	14,440	15,354
Bursaries: Employees	6,437	-	6,437	6,436	1	100.0%	6,082	5,897
Catering: Departmental activities	6,344	-	6,344	6,291	53	99.2%	7,791	6,768
Communication (G&S)	20	-	20	1,338	(1,318)	6690.0%	-	4
Computer services	795	-	795	821	174	78.1%	7,442	7,275
Consultants: Business and advisory services	1,362	-	1,362	1,336	26	98.1%	-	-
Contractors	694	-	694	661	33	95.2%	560	530
Agency and support / outsourced services	931	-	931	1,075	(144)	115.5%	4,313	973
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	4	-	4	3	1	75.0%	-	-
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-	-	-	-	-	-	58	54
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	499,822	(12,000)	487,822	426,448	61,374	87.4%	459,720	430,296
Inventory: Materials and supplies	2,827	-	2,827	802	2,025	28.4%	1,405	1,378
Inventory: Other supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	292	292
Consumable supplies	1,013	-	1,013	632	381	62.4%	534	320
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	1,657	-	1,657	1,576	81	95.1%	1,591	1,290
Operating leases	245	-	245	146	99	59.6%	243	156
Property payments	1,797	-	1,797	1,024	773	57.0%	16,999	15,925
Transport provided: Departmental activity	6,142	-	6,142	6,031	111	98.2%	6,458	5,341
Travel and subsistence	24,169	-	24,169	27,952	(3,783)	115.7%	25,336	23,112
Training and development	11,010	-	11,010	10,981	29	99.7%	4,464	4,344
Operating payments	2,953	-	2,953	2,774	179	93.9%	4,806	4,170
Venues and facilities	15,914	-	15,914	15,366	548	96.6%	14,656	13,252
Rental and hiring	292	-	292	306	(14)	104.8%	227	183
Transfers and subsidies	944,824	12,000	956,824	960,426	(3,602)	100.4%	918,012	935,301
Non-profit institutions	901,078	-	901,078	886,390	14,688	98.4%	846,350	847,267
Households	43,746	12,000	55,746	74,036	(18,290)	132.8%	71,662	88,034
Social benefits	43,746	12,000	55,746	74,023	(18,277)	132.8%	71,662	88,034
Payments for capital assets	7,794	-	7,794	5,719	2,075	73.4%	12,739	10,662
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20)
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20)
Machinery and equipment	7,794	-	7,794	5,719	2,075	73.4%	12,739	10,702
Transport equipment	902	-	902	902	-	100.0%	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	6,892	-	6,892	4,817	2,075	69.9%	12,739	10,702
	11,277,299	-	11,277,299	11,203,534	73,765	99.3%	10,482,143	10,421,187

Programme 3: INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. PRIMARY PHASE	21,574	-	21,574	21,976	(402)	101.9%	20,547	20,196
2. SECONDARY PHASE	8,039	-	8,039	5,510	2,529	68.5%	9,912	10,128
	29,613	-	29,613	27,486	2,127	92.8%	30,459	30,324
Economic classification								
Transfers and subsidies	29,613	-	29,613	27,486	2,127	92.8%	30,459	30,324
Non-profit institutions	29,613	-	29,613	27,486	2,127	92.8%	30,459	30,324
	29,613	-	29,613	27,486	2,127	92.8%	30,459	30,324

Programme 4: PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. SCHOOLS	576,928	-	576,928	572,167	4,761	99.2%	519,102	517,686
2. HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	2,740	-	2,740	2,566	174	93.6%	2,609	1,129
	579,668	-	579,668	574,733	4,935	99.1%	521,711	518,815
Economic classification								
Current payments	447,803	-	447,803	444,907	2,896	99.4%	398,583	394,499
Compensation of employees	440,927	-	440,927	439,775	1,152	99.7%	392,194	389,882
Salaries and wages	401,606	-	401,606	377,861	23,745	94.1%	354,745	332,066
Social contributions	39,321	-	39,321	61,914	(22,593)	157.5%	37,449	57,816
Goods and services	6,876	-	6,876	5,132	1,744	74.6%	6,389	4,617
Minor assets	1,302	-	1,302	852	450	73.1%	-	-
Catering: Departmental activities	14	-	14	6	8	42.9%	282	48
Communication (G&S)	-	-	-	4	(4)	-	-	-
Consultants: Business and advisory services	-	-	-	-	-	-	612	609
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	1,034	-	1,034	331	703	32.0%	1,995	1,096
Consumable supplies	30	-	30	-	30	-	-	-
Property payments	890	-	890	-	890	-	482	480
Travel and subsistence	3,000	-	3,000	3,272	(272)	109.1%	2,606	1,856
Training and development	204	-	204	120	84	58.8%	51	51
Operating payments	402	-	402	447	(45)	111.2%	361	477
Transfers and subsidies	128,890	-	128,890	127,043	1,847	98.6%	120,704	122,155
Non-profit institutions	128,890	-	128,890	125,849	3,041	97.6%	120,704	119,025
Households	-	-	-	1,194	(1,194)	-	-	3,130
Social benefits	-	-	-	1,194	(1,194)	-	-	3,130
Payments for capital assets	2,975	-	2,975	2,783	192	93.5%	2,424	2,161
Machinery and equipment	2,975	-	2,975	2,783	192	93.5%	2,424	2,161
Transport equipment	2,920	-	2,920	2,734	186	93.6%	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	55	-	55	49	6	89.1%	2,424	2,161
	579,668	-	579,668	574,733	4,935	99.1%	521,711	518,815

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT
ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18 - VOTE 8

Appropriation Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018

Programme 5: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. GRADE R IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS	526,196	-	529,196	510,100	19,096	96.4%	501,415	493,791
2. GRADE R IN COMMUNITY SCHOOLS	16,725	-	16,725	13,817	2,908	82.6%	16,629	15,969
3. PRE-GRADE R (0-4)	11,672	-	11,672	11,172	500	95.7%	20,402	773
4. HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	3,610	-	3,610	3,643	(33)	100.9%	2,296	1,629
5. EPWP GRANTS	3,557	-	3,557	3,541	16	99.6%	13,637	12,736
	561,760	-	564,760	542,273	22,487	96.0%	554,379	524,898
Economic classification								
Current payments	492,135	-	495,135	482,465	12,670	97.4%	477,740	465,501
Compensation of employees	445,514	-	448,514	448,380	134	100.0%	414,765	412,645
Salaries and wages	409,041	-	412,041	417,020	(4,979)	101.2%	380,029	355,455
Social contributions	36,473	-	36,473	31,360	5,113	86.0%	34,736	57,190
Goods and services	46,621	-	46,621	34,085	12,536	73.1%	62,975	52,856
Advertising	65	-	65	-	65	-	-	-
Minor assets	3,752	-	3,752	-	3,752	-	-	-
Audit costs: External	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	956
Catering: Departmental activities	157	-	157	-	157	-	171	-
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,670	6,670
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-	-	-	-	-	-	548	-
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	30,894	-	30,894	28,073	2,821	90.9%	51,362	43,424
Inventory: Other supplies	4,987	-	4,987	-	4,987	-	1,743	1,743
Consumable supplies	315	-	315	-	315	-	-	-
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	140	-	140	73	67	52.1%	-	-
Transport provided: Departmental activity	-	-	-	-	-	-	239	-
Travel and subsistence	5,943	-	5,943	5,857	86	98.6%	1,240	63
Training and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-
Operating payments	368	-	368	82	286	22.3%	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	65,228	-	65,228	59,748	5,480	91.6%	76,451	59,397
Non-profit institutions	65,228	-	65,228	59,197	6,031	90.8%	76,451	57,502
Households	-	-	-	551	(551)	-	-	1,895
Social benefits	-	-	-	551	(551)	-	-	1,895
Payments for capital assets	4,397	-	4,397	60	4,337	1.4%	188	-
Machinery and equipment	4,397	-	4,397	60	4,337	1.4%	188	-
Other machinery and equipment	4,397	-	4,397	60	4,337	1.4%	188	-
	561,760	-	564,760	542,273	22,487	96.0%	554,379	524,898

Programme 6: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLS	991,531	-	991,531	1,012,808	(21,277)	102.1%	998,481	1,014,519
2. SPECIAL SCHOOLS	43,700	-	43,700	57,661	(13,961)	131.9%	48,231	55,484
3. EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	41,100	-	41,100	1,839	39,261	4.5%	46,295	14,968
	1,076,331	-	1,076,331	1,072,308	4,023	99.6%	1,093,007	1,084,971
Economic classification								
Current payments	83,164	-	83,164	34,562	48,602	41.6%	119,869	112,786
Compensation of employees	5,000	-	5,000	3,714	1,286	74.3%	14,828	9,485
Salaries and wages	3,215	-	3,215	4,411	(1,196)	115.4%	14,828	9,476
Social contributions	1,785	-	1,785	4	1,781	0.2%	-	9
Goods and services	78,164	-	78,164	30,848	47,316	39.5%	105,041	103,301
Minor assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	910
Consultants: Business and advisory services	5,837	-	5,837	4,306	1,531	73.8%	7,901	7,814
Infrastructure and planning services	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,301	3,300
Contractors	646	-	646	615	31	95.2%	732	724
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	160	-	160	114	46	71.3%	160	140
Inventory: Other supplies	1,000	-	1,000	907	93	90.7%	8,000	7,819
Consumable supplies	-	-	-	112	(112)	-	-	15
Operating leases	-	-	-	-	-	-	293	-
Property payments	70,521	-	70,521	24,794	45,727	35.2%	84,654	82,484
Travel and subsistence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	95
Transfers and subsidies	701	-	701	(701)	(701)	-	-	-
Households	701	-	701	(701)	-	-	-	-
Social benefits	701	-	701	(701)	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	993,167	-	993,167	1,037,045	(43,878)	104.4%	973,138	972,185
Buildings and other fixed structures	993,167	-	993,167	1,037,045	(43,878)	104.4%	973,045	971,375
Buildings	993,167	-	993,167	1,037,045	(43,878)	104.4%	973,045	971,375
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	93	810
Other machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	93	810
	1,076,331	-	1,076,331	1,072,308	4,023	99.6%	1,093,007	1,084,971

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SPORT DEVELOPMENT
ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18 - VOTE 8

Appropriation Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018

Programme 7: EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERV								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. PAYMENT TO SETA	14,653	-	14,653	14,653	-	100.0%	14,241	14,241
2. PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	594,254	-	591,254	540,491	50,763	91.4%	564,250	521,535
3. SPECIAL PROJECTS	742	-	742	300	442	40.4%	4,219	2,501
4. EXETRNAL EXAMINATIONS	86,744	-	86,744	77,624	9,120	89.5%	70,086	68,327
5. CONDITIONAL GRANT PROJECTS HIV/AIDS	17,825	-	17,825	14,989	2,836	84.1%	16,629	15,597
	714,218	-	711,218	648,057	63,161	91.1%	659,425	622,201
Economic classification								
Current payments	633,416	-	630,416	575,174	55,242	91.2%	565,115	540,708
Compensation of employees	317,657	-	314,657	284,388	30,269	90.4%	282,562	278,877
Salaries and wages	274,381	-	271,381	249,333	22,048	91.9%	242,347	242,518
Social contributions	43,276	-	43,276	35,055	8,221	81.0%	40,215	36,359
Goods and services	315,759	-	315,759	290,786	24,973	92.1%	282,553	261,831
Administrative fees	47	-	47	47	-	100.0%	162	115
Advertising	2,009	-	2,009	1,723	286	85.8%	3,565	2,966
Minor assets	997	-	997	885	112	88.8%	1,595	884
Audit costs: External	1,312	-	1,312	1,285	27	97.9%	1,575	1,253
Catering: Departmental activities	12,422	-	12,422	11,575	847	93.2%	12,649	12,079
Communication (G&S)	7,965	-	7,965	7,311	654	91.8%	8,254	7,358
Computer services	15,927	-	15,927	14,739	1,188	92.5%	585	582
Consultants: Business and advisory services	594	-	594	-	594	-	503	475
Legal services	105	-	105	79	26	75.2%	-	-
Contractors	227	-	227	191	36	84.1%	2,111	1,863
Agency and support / outsourced services	8	-	8	8	-	100.0%	74,114	68,867
Fleet services (including government motor transp	-	-	-	-	-	-	24	7
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	102	-	102	83	19	81.4%	88	67
Inventory: Materials and supplies	1,206	-	1,206	889	317	73.7%	50	18
Inventory: Medical supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,106	1,106
Inventory: Other supplies	13,869	-	13,869	13,019	850	93.9%	13,041	13,034
Consumable supplies	1,186	-	1,186	1,071	115	90.3%	1,105	878
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office suppl	12,707	-	12,707	11,829	878	93.1%	8,115	7,089
Operating leases	19,170	-	19,170	17,924	1,246	93.5%	15,872	14,505
Property payments	70,288	-	70,288	65,376	4,912	93.0%	59,559	57,277
Transport provided: Departmental activity	13,894	-	13,894	12,380	1,504	89.2%	13,553	11,832
Travel and subsistence	36,830	-	36,830	36,210	620	98.3%	48,273	43,440
Training and development	42	-	42	-	42	-	304	303
Operating payments	92,198	-	92,198	82,547	9,651	89.5%	3,629	3,307
Venues and facilities	12,538	-	12,538	11,584	954	92.4%	12,572	12,380
Rental and hiring	126	-	126	31	95	24.6%	149	146
Transfers and subsidies	64,925	-	64,925	61,459	3,466	94.7%	78,589	66,982
Departmental agencies and accounts	14,653	-	14,653	14,653	-	100.0%	14,241	14,241
Departmental agencies (non-business entities	14,653	-	14,653	14,653	-	100.0%	14,241	14,241
Non-profit institutions	42,647	-	42,647	42,878	(231)	100.5%	49,467	49,417
Households	7,625	-	7,625	3,928	3,697	51.5%	14,881	3,324
Social benefits	7,625	-	7,625	3,928	3,697	51.5%	14,881	3,324
Payments for capital assets	15,877	-	15,877	11,424	4,453	72.0%	15,721	14,511
Machinery and equipment	15,877	-	15,877	11,424	4,453	72.0%	15,721	14,511
Transport equipment	42	-	42	41	1	97.6%	728	702
Other machinery and equipment	15,835	-	15,835	11,383	4,452	71.9%	14,993	13,809
	714,218	-	711,218	648,057	63,161	91.1%	659,425	622,201

Programme 8: SPORT AND RECREATION								
	2017/18						2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme								
1. SPORTS	92,494	-	92,494	79,254	13,240	85.7%	72,774	72,842
2. SCHOOL SPORT	44,704	-	44,704	57,362	(12,658)	128.3%	48,485	41,527
3. RECREATION	21,727	-	21,727	6,267	15,460	28.8%	-	-
	158,925	-	158,925	142,883	16,042	89.9%	121,259	114,369
Economic classification								
Current payments	131,095	-	131,095	128,612	2,483	98.1%	103,926	100,885
Compensation of employees	51,335	-	51,335	42,435	8,900	82.7%	54,725	31,634
Salaries and wages	35,885	-	35,885	35,864	21	99.9%	26,115	26,652
Social contributions	15,450	-	15,450	6,571	8,879	42.5%	8,610	4,982
Goods and services	79,743	-	79,743	86,177	(6,434)	108.1%	69,201	68,951
Advertising	819	-	819	5,305	(4,486)	647.7%	478	454
Minor assets	122	-	122	77	45	63.1%	713	461
Catering: Departmental activities	5,360	-	5,360	5,164	196	96.3%	4,920	4,488
Communication (G&S)	5	-	5	-	5	-	9	9
Contractors	25,506	-	25,506	25,089	417	98.4%	19,266	19,052
Agency and support / outsourced services	13	-	13	-	13	-	711	552
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	89	-	89	60	29	67.4%	50	43
Inventory: Farming supplies	15	-	15	15	-	100.0%	-	-
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas	61	-	61	8	53	13.1%	35	30
Inventory: Materials and supplies	16,031	-	16,031	15,054	977	93.9%	11,377	11,010
Medias inventory interface	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-
Consumable supplies	779	-	779	617	162	79.2%	2,436	1,820
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office suppl	886	-	886	610	276	68.8%	785	516
Operating leases	113	-	113	17	96	15.0%	75	-
Property payments	4,147	-	4,147	3,923	224	94.6%	1,874	1,569
Transport provided: Departmental activity	730	-	730	710	20	97.3%	11,929	12,195
Travel and subsistence	24,080	-	24,080	28,621	(4,541)	118.9%	13,201	15,465
Training and development	199	-	199	194	5	97.5%	22	21
Operating payments	6	-	6	50	(44)	833.3%	63	63
Venues and facilities	286	-	286	281	5	98.3%	941	888
Rental and hiring	496	-	496	382	114	77.0%	376	315
Interest and rent on land	17	-	17	-	17	-	-	-
Interest (Incl. interest on unitary payments (PPP))	17	-	17	-	17	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	13,471	-	13,471	13,273	198	98.5%	11,233	10,353
Non-profit institutions	12,508	-	12,508	12,508	-	100.0%	10,070	10,042
Households	963	-	963	765	198	79.4%	663	311
Social benefits	963	-	963	765	198	79.4%	663	311
Payments for capital assets	14,359	-	14,359	990	13,361	7.0%	6,100	3,401
Buildings and other fixed structures	14,000	-	14,000	860	13,140	6.1%	5,111	3,124
Buildings	14,000	-	14,000	860	13,140	6.1%	5,111	3,124
Machinery and equipment	359	-	359	138	221	38.4%	989	307
Other machinery and equipment	359	-	359	138	221	38.4%	989	307
	158,925	-	158,925	142,883	16,042	89.9%	121,259	114,369

***Notes to the Appropriation Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018***

- 1 Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in the note on Transfers and subsidies and Annexure 1 (A-H) to the Annual Financial Statements.
- 2 Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.
- 3 Detail on payments for financial assets**
Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in the note to Payments for financial assets to the Annual Financial Statements.
- 4 Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after virement):**

4.1 Per programme:	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a %
	R'000	R'000	R'000	of Final Approp. %
PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	11 277 299	11 203 534	73 765	0.7%

Under expenditure is due to savings on learner teacher support material as in the previous 2 years schools topped up on shortages and in the current year not that many textbooks needed to be bought.

EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	711 218	648 057	63 161	9%
---	---------	---------	--------	----

Under expenditure due to delay in filling of approved post and camps which started only in April 2018.

4.2 Per economic classification:	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a %
	R'000	R'000	R'000	of Final Approp. %
Current expenditure				
Compensation of employees	11 654 548	11 586 670	67 878	0.6%
Goods and services	1 307 857	1 160 616	147 241	11.3%
Interest and rent on land	17	96	(79)	-464.7%
Transfers and subsidies				
Departmental agencies and accounts	14 653	14 653	-	0.0%
Non-profit institutions	1 179 964	1 154 308	25 656	2.2%
Households	71 786	91 928	(20 142)	-28.1%
Payments for capital assets				
Buildings and other fixed structures	1 007 167	1 037 905	(30 738)	-3.1%
Machinery and equipment	38 437	25 367	13 070	34.0%

Under expenditure on compensation of employees is due to slow appointment process. Under expenditure on goods and services is due to savings on learner teacher support material as in the previous 2 years schools topped up on shortages and in the current year not that many textbooks needed to be bought, for Infrastructure the expenditure was exceeded due to contractors % of completion being high then projected therefore payments made are higher then projected expenditure. It should however be noted that the overall expenditure on conditional grant for infrastructure was not exceeded.

4.3 Per conditional grant	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a %
	R'000	R'000	R'000	of Final Approp. %
EDUCATION INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	1074331	1069673	4658	0.4%
EPWP INTERGRATED GRANT FOR PROV	2000	1864	136	7%
HIV&AIDS (LIFE SKILLS EDU) GRANT	17825	14989	2836	16%
MASS SPORT&REC PARTICIP PROG	44101	41031	3070	7%
MATHS,SCIENCE&TECHNOLOGY GRANT	35518	28887	6631	19%
NAT SCHOOL NUTRITION PROG GRANT	431176	427353	3823	1%
LEARNER WITH PROF AND DISAB	2274	2378	-104	-5%
SOC SEC EPWP INCEN GRNT FOR PROV	3557	3541	16	0%

*Statement of Financial Performance: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
REVENUE			
Annual appropriation	1	15 274 429	14 241 900
Departmental revenue	2	3 648	3 219
TOTAL REVENUE		15 278 077	14 245 119
EXPENDITURE			
Current expenditure			
Compensation of employees	3	11 585 963	10 616 400
Goods and services	4	1 160 621	1 214 598
Interest and rent on land	5	96	170
Total current expenditure		12 746 680	11 831 168
Transfers and subsidies			
Transfers and subsidies	7	1 261 593	1 230 413
Total transfers and subsidies		1 261 593	1 230 413
Expenditure for capital assets			
Tangible assets	8	1 063 270	1 009 767
Total expenditure for capital		1 063 270	1 009 767
financial assets	6	-	15 020
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		15 071 543	14 086 368
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR		206 534	158 751
Reconciliation of Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year			
Voted Funds		202 886	155 532
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts	13	3 648	3 219
Aid assistance	2	-	-
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR		206 534	158 751

*Statement of Financial Position: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
ASSETS			
Current Assets		117 033	69 860
Unauthorised expenditure	9	8 705	8 705
Cash an cash equivalents	10	50 310	13 509
Receivables	11	58 018	47 646
TOTAL ASSETS		117 033	69 860
LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities		117 033	69 860
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	12	106 419	62 390
surrendered to the Revenue Fund	13	904	2 403
Payables	14	9 710	5 067
TOTAL LIABILITIES		117 033	69 860
NET ASSETS		-	-

*Cashflow Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts		15 200 537	14 170 775
Annual appropriated funds received	1.1	15 177 151	14 148 758
Departmental revenue received	2	23 386	22 017
Net (increase)/ decrease in working capital		(5 729)	266 050
Surrendered to Revenue Fund		(86 464)	(426 367)
Current payments		(12 746 584)	(11 830 998)
Interest paid	5	(96)	(170)
Payments for financial assets		-	(15 020)
Transfers and subsidies paid		(1 261 593)	(1 230 413)
Net cash flow available from operating activities	15	1 100 071	933 857
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Payments for capital assets	8	(1 063 270)	(1 009 767)
Net cash flows from investing activities		(1 063 270)	(1 009 767)
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		36 801	(75 910)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		13 509	89 419
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	16	50 310	13 509

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

1.1 Annual Appropriation	2017/18			2016/17	
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Funds Received R'000	Funds not requested/ not received R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Appropriation Received R'000
Programmes					
ADMINISTRATION	876 615	876 615	-	809 517	809 517
PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	11 277 299	11 277 299	-	10 530 143	10 437 001
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES	29 613	29 613	-	30 459	30 459
PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	579 668	579 668	-	521 711	521 711
EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	564 760	542 273	22 487	554 379	554 379
INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	1 076 331	1 076 331	-	1 015 007	1 015 007
EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	711 218	652 469	58 749	659 425	659 425
SPORT AND RECREATION	158 925	142 883	16 042	121 259	121 259
Total	15 274 429	15 177 151	97 278	14 241 900	14 148 758

1.2 Conditional grants**	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Total grants received	47	1 598 503	1 497 127

2 Departmental Revenue	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	2.1	13 114	12 425
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities	2.2	10 272	9 592
Total revenue collected		23 386	22 017
Less: Own revenue included in appropriation	19	19 738	18 798
Departmental revenue collected		3 648	3 219

2.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Sales of goods and services produced by the department		13 110	12 406
Sales by market establishment		62	109
Other sales		13 048	12 297
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods		4	19
Total		13 114	12 425

2.2 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Receivables		3 476	3 061
State cheques written back		237	446
Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue		6 559	6 085
Total		10 272	9 592

3 Compensation of Employees	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
3.1 Salaries and wages			
Basic salary		8 617 919	7 863 827
Performance award		19 446	18 024
Service Based		12 428	19 894
Compensative/circumstantial		218 129	204 079
Periodic payments		26 636	21 508
Other non-pensionable allowances		1 090 778	1 011 877
Total		9 985 336	9 139 209

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
3.2 Social Contributions			
Employer contributions			
Pension		1 096 433	995 993
Medical		501 115	478 928
UIF		6	11
Bargaining council		748	686
Official unions and associations		2 325	1 573
Total		1 600 627	1 477 191
Total compensation of employees		11 585 963	10 616 400
Average number of employees		31 513	30 771

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
4 Goods and services			
Administrative fees		771	575
Advertising		15 837	11 335
Minor assets	4.1	16 741	20 968
Bursaries (employees)		8 265	17 288
Catering		25 633	26 873
Communication		15 255	13 240
Computer services	4.2	18 833	13 283
Consultants: Business and advisory services		9 998	14 672
Infrastructure and planning services		-	3 300
Laboratory services		-	3
Legal services		10 309	16 226
Contractors		29 657	24 439
Agency and support / outsourced services		1 084	70 665
Audit cost – external	4.3	15 698	18 172
Fleet services		23 673	24 827
Inventory	4.4	486 085	512 684
Consumables	4.5	28 043	19 307
Operating leases		19 203	6 088
Property payments	4.6	115 956	176 308
Rental and hiring		902	-
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities		20 309	29 803
Travel and subsistence	4.7	145 414	124 635
Venues and facilities		35 700	30 696
Training and development		14 894	8 030
Other operating expenditure	4.8	102 361	31 181
Total		1 160 621	1 214 598

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
4.1 Minor assets	4		
Tangible assets		16 741	20 968
Heritage assets		10	5 474
Machinery and equipment		16 731	15 494
Total		16 741	20 968

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
4.2 Computer services	4		
SITA computer services		15 803	9 207
External computer service providers		3 530	4 076
Total		18 833	13 283

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

		2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
4.3 Audit cost – external	Note 4		
Regularity audits		15 698	18 172
Total		15 698	18 172
4.4 Inventory	Note 4		
Clothing material and accessories		389	340
Farming supplies		15	-
Fuel, oil and gas		8	30
Learning and teaching support material		454 852	474 965
Materials and supplies		16 846	13 353
Medical supplies		-	1 400
Other supplies	4.4.1	13 975	22 596
Total		486 085	512 684
4.4.1 Other Supplies			
Assets for distribution		13 975	22 596
School furniture		13 975	22 596
Total		13 975	22 596
4.5 Consumables	Note 4		
Consumable supplies		5 687	4 262
Uniform and clothing		291	632
Household supplies		2 362	2 261
Building material and supplies		205	-
Communication accessories		-	34
IT consumables		2 390	591
Other consumables		439	754
Stationery, printing and office supplies		22 356	15 045
Total		28 043	19 307
4.6 Property payments	Note 4		
Municipal services		12 665	24 244
Property maintenance and repairs		26 655	82 800
Other		76 636	69 264
Total		115 956	176 308
4.7 Travel and subsistence	Note 4		
Local		145 299	124 529
Foreign		115	106
Total		145 414	124 635
4.8 Other operating expenditure	Note 4		
Professional bodies, membership and subscription fees		41	42
Resettlement costs		3 613	1 405
Other		98 707	29 734
Total		102 361	31 181

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
5 Interest and Rent on Land			
Interest paid		96	170
Total		96	170

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
6 Payments for financial assets			
Debts written off	6.3	-	15 020
Total		-	15 020

Other debt written off		-	15 020
Total debt written off		-	15 020

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
7 Transfers and Subsidies			
Departmental agencies and accounts	ANNEXURE 1A	14 653	14 241
Non-profit institutions	ANNEXURE 1B	1 154 309	1 113 735
Households	ANNEXURE 1C	92 631	102 437
Total		1 261 593	1 230 413

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
8 Expenditure for capital assets			
Tangible assets		1 063 270	1 009 767
Buildings and other fixed structures	26	1 037 906	974 481
Machinery and equipment	24	25 364	35 286
Total		1 063 270	1 009 767

8.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2017/18

	Voted Funds R'000	Aid assistance R'000	TOTAL R'000
Tangible assets	1 063 270	-	1 063 270
Buildings and other fixed structures	1 037 906	-	1 037 906
Machinery and equipment	25 364	-	25 364
Total	1 063 270	-	1 063 270

8.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2016/17

	Voted Funds R'000	Aid assistance R'000	TOTAL R'000
Tangible assets	1 009 767	-	1 009 767
Buildings and other fixed structures	974 481	-	974 481
Machinery and equipment	35 286	-	35 286
Total	1 009 767	-	1 009 767

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
9 Unauthorised Expenditure			
9.1 Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure			
Opening balance		8 705	267 931
Less: Amounts approved by Parliament/Legislature with funding		-	(259 226)
Closing balance		8 705	8 705

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

		2017/18	2016/17
9.2 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per economic classification		R'000	R'000
Current		8 705	8 705
Total		8 705	8 705
9.3 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per type		2017/18	2016/17
Unauthorised expenditure relating to overspending of the vote or a main division within the vote		R'000	R'000
		8 705	8 705
Total		8 705	8 705
10 Cash and Cash Equivalents		2017/18	2016/17
Consolidated Paymaster General Account		R'000	R'000
		50 310	13 509
Total		50 310	13 509
		2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
11 Receivables		Current	Non-current
		R'000	R'000
		Total	Total
		R'000	R'000
Recoverable expenditure	11.1	1 871	-
Staff debt	11.2	56 147	-
Total		58 018	-
		2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
11.1 Recoverable expenditure (disallowance accounts)		11	11
(Group major categories, but list material items)			
SAL: REVERSAL CONTROL: CA		61	141
SAL: TAX DEBT: CA		607	388
SAL: DISALLOWANCE ACC: CA		1 176	1 119
SAL: MEDICAL AID: CL		12	12
SAL: INSURANCE: CL		15	15
SAL: GEHS REFUND		-	59
Total		1 871	1 734
11.2 Staff debt		11	11
(Group major categories, but list material items)			
Debt Account		56 147	45 912
Total		56 147	45 912
11.3 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		11	11
Opening balance		-	4 013
Less amounts written off		-	(4 013)
Total		-	-
11.4 Impairment of receivables		11	11
Estimate of impairment of receivables			
Total		39 695	34 593

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
12 Voted Funds to be Surrendered to the Revenue Fund			
Opening balance		62 390	405 261
Transfer from statement of financial performance (as restated)		202 886	155 532
Voted funds not requested/not received	1.1	(97 278)	(93 142)
Paid during the year		(61 579)	(405 261)
Closing balance		106 419	62 390
	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
13 Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund			
Opening balance		2 403	1 492
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance (as restated)		3 648	3 219
Own revenue included in appropriation		19 738	18 798
Paid during the year		(24 885)	(21 106)
Closing balance		904	2 403
	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
14 Payables - current			
Clearing accounts	14.1	9 710	5 067
Total		9 710	5 067
	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
14.1 Clearing accounts	14		
(Identify major categories, but list material amounts)			
SAL:ACB RECALLS:CA		5 104	3 742
PENSION RECOVERABLE		439	-
SAL:BARGAINING COUNCILS:CL		49	42
PAYBLE:ADV:P/DEPT:NW:ADV ACC:CL		191	3
SAL:GEHS FUNDS		93	-
SAL:INCOME TAX:CL		3 629	1 191
SAL:OFFICIAL UNIONS:CL		10	6
SAL:PENSION FUND:CL		242	28
SAL:DEDUC DISALLOW		9	12
SAL : FINANCE		44	43
Total		9 710	5 067
	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
15 Net cash flow available from operating activities			
Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance		206 534	158 751
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities		893 537	775 106
(Increase)/decrease in receivables		(10 372)	5 195
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments and advances		-	67
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets		-	259 226
Increase/(decrease) in payables – current		4 643	1 562
Expenditure on capital assets		1 063 270	1 009 767
Surrenders to Revenue Fund		(86 464)	(426 367)
Voted funds not requested/not received		(97 278)	(93 142)
Own revenue included in appropriation		19 738	18 798
Net cash flow generated by operating activities		1 100 071	933 857
	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
16 Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes			
Consolidated Paymaster General account		50 310	13 509
Total		50 310	13 509

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

			2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
17	Contingent liabilities and contingent assets	Note		
17.1	Contingent liabilities			
	Liable to	Nature		
	Housing loan guarantees	Employees	Annex 2A 10 684	10 921
	Claims against the department		Annex 2B 345 129	261 378
	Intergovernmental payables (unconfirmed balances)		Annex 4 -	130
	Total		355 813	272 429
18	Commitments	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Capital Expenditure			
	Approved and contracted		761 961	1 471 073
	Total Commitments		761 961	1 471 073
19	Accruals and payables not recognised		2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
19.1	Accruals			
	Listed by economic classification	30 days	30+ days	Total
	Goods and services	-	11 282	11 282
	Capital assets	-	25 428	25 428
	Total	-	36 710	36 710
	Listed by programme level	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Administration		8 486	1
	Public Ordinary Schools		1 877	24
	Infrastructure		25 428	-
	Sports		919	-
	Total		36 710	25
19.2	Payables not recognised			
	Listed by economic classification	30 days	30+ days	Total
	Goods and services		5 574	5 574
	Capital assets		44 074	44 074
	Total	-	49 648	49 648
	Listed by programme level	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Administration		4 782	2 992
	Public Ordinary Schools		729	23 782
	Infrastructure		44 074	18 097
	Sports		63	-
	Total		49 648	44 871

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
20 Employee benefits			
Leave entitlement		139 922	119 154
Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque)		357 473	318 786
Performance awards		19 312	17 966
Capped leave commitments		967 975	992 958
Other		13 688	12 595
Total		1 498 370	1 461 459

21 Lease commitments
21.1 Operating leases

2017/18	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year	-	-	3 966	-	3 966
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 yrs	-	-	838	-	838
Total lease commitments	-	-	4 804	-	4 804
2016/17	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year	-	-	934	-	934
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 yrs	-	-	1 009	-	1 009
Total lease commitments	-	-	1 943	-	1 943

The department leases buildings as district and sub district offices near the schools that they are monitoring and supporting

The department does not sub-lease any leased buildings

21.2 Finance leases ***

2017/18	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year	-	-	-	3 001	3 001
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 yrs	-	-	-	1 343	1 343
Total lease commitments	-	-	-	4 344	4 344
2016/17	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year	-	-	-	2 343	2 343
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 yrs	-	-	-	2 816	2 816
Total lease commitments	-	-	-	5 159	5 159

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
22 Irregular expenditure			
22.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure			
Opening balance		946 663	722 946
Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to current year		197 155	223 717
Irregular expenditure awaiting condonation		1 143 818	946 663
Analysis of awaiting condonation per age classification			
Current year		197 155	223 717
Prior years		946 663	722 946
Total		1 143 818	946 663

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

22.2	Details of irregular expenditure – added current year (relating to current and prior years)	2017/18 R'000
Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings	
Order generated after service was rendered	Under investigation	22355
Awards made to supplier who did not have a valid tax clearance certificate	Under investigation	37
Cost containment policy on was not adhered to	Under investigation	50
Preference point system was not applied in the procurement of goods and services above R30000	Under investigation	253
One Quotation Attached	Under investigation	876
Tender not evaluated by different committee	Under investigation	168072
Extension exceeded the 15% norm	Under investigation	4436
Deviation not justifiable	Under investigation	1076
Total		197 155

23	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
23.1	Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure		
	Opening balance	3 250	3 080
	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year	200	170
	Closing balance	3 450	3 250
23.2	Analysis of awaiting resolution per economic classification		
	Current	200	170
	Total	200	170
23.3	Analysis of Current year's (relating to current & prior years) fruitless and wasteful expenditure	2017/18 R'000	
	Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings	
	Interest paid on overdue accounts	under investigation	200
	Total		200

24	Key management personnel	No. of Individuals	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Political office bearers (provide detail below)	1	1 978	2 127
	Level 15 to 16 (level)	6	8 335	6 612
	Family members of key management personnel	8	9 803	12 916
	Total	5	1 520	1 711
			21 636	23 366

25 Movable Tangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing balance R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	95 336	-	25 364	22 186	98 514
Transport assets	3 756	-	3 677	7 408	25
Computer equipment	37 468	-	16 852	11 438	42 882
Furniture and office equipment	51 793	-	918	44	52 667
Other machinery and equipment	2 320	-	3 917	3 296	2 941
ASSETS	95 336	-	25 364	22 186	98 514

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

Additions

25.1 ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Cash	Non-cash	(Capital work-in-progress current costs and finance lease payments)	Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	25 364	-	-	-	25 364
Transport assets	3 677	-	-	-	3 677
Computer equipment	16 852	-	-	-	16 852
Furniture and office equipment	918	-	-	-	918
Other machinery and equipment	3 917	-	-	-	3 917
CAPITAL ASSETS	25 364	-	-	-	25 364

Disposals

25.2 DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Sold for cash	Non-cash disposal	Total disposals	Cash received Actual
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	-	22 186	22 186	-
Transport assets	-	7 408	7 408	-
Computer equipment	-	11 438	11 438	-
Furniture and office equipment	-	44	44	-
Other machinery and equipment	-	3 296	3 296	-
CAPITAL ASSETS	-	22 186	22 186	-

25.3 Movement for 2016/17

MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance	Prior period error	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	79 495	946	35 271	20 376	95 336
Transport assets	907	-	2 849	-	3 756
Computer equipment	27 725	478	22 727	13 462	37 468
Furniture and office equipment	49 078	331	5 153	2 769	51 793
Other machinery and equipment	1 786	137	4 542	4 145	2 320
ASSETS	79 495	946	35 271	20 376	95 336

25.3.1 Prior period error

Note

Nature of prior period error

Some assets were omitted from the previous years asset register and were added to the asset register amounting to R946,000, therefore the opening balance was adjusted.

Total

2016/17

R'000

946

946

946

25.4 Minor assets

MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Opening balance	-	-	-	23 592	-	23 592
Additions	-	-	-	16 741	-	16 741
Disposals	-	-	-	17 194	-	17 194
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	-	-	-	23 139	-	23 139

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Number of R1 minor assets	-	-	-	548	-	548
Number of minor assets at cost	-	-	-	17 485	-	17 485
ASSETS	-	-	-	18 033	-	18 033

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

Minor assets

MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Opening balance	-	-	-	20 635	-	20 635
Prior period error	-	-	-	130	-	130
Additions	-	-	-	20 968	-	20 968
Disposals	-	-	-	18 141	-	18 141
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	-	-	-	23 592	-	23 592

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Number of R1 minor assets	-	-	-	18 689	-	18 689
Number of minor assets at cost	-	-	-	17 760	-	17 760
ASSETS	-	-	-	36 449	-	36 449

25.4.1 Prior period error

Note

Nature of prior period error

Some assets were omitted from the previous years asset register and were added to the asset register amounting to R130,000, therefore the opening balance was adjusted.

2016/17
R'000

130

130

25.5 Movable assets written off

MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Assets written off	-	-	-	2 259	-	2 259
WRITTEN OFF	-	-	-	2 259	-	2 259

MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Assets written off	-	-	-	1 500	-	1 500
WRITTEN OFF	-	-	-	1 500	-	1 500

26 Immovable Tangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance	Value adjustments	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	1 631 800	-	535 684	-	2 167 484
Non-residential buildings	1 631 800	-	535 684	-	2 167 484
ASSETS	1 631 800	-	535 684	-	2 167 484

Additions

26.1 ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Cash	Non-cash	(Capital work-in-progress current costs and finance lease payments)	Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	1 037 906	535 684	(1 037 906)	-	535 684
Non-residential buildings	1 037 906	535 684	(1 037 906)	-	535 684
TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	1 037 906	535 684	(1 037 906)	-	535 684

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

Movement for 2016/17

26.2 MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance R'000	Prior period error R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing balance R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	800 775	(258 199)	1 089 224	-	1 631 800
Non-residential buildings	800 775	(258 199)	1 089 224	-	1 631 800
ASSETS	800 775	(258 199)	1 089 224	-	1 631 800

26.2.1 Prior period error

Note

2016/17
R'000

(258 199)

The opening balance had to be reduced by R258,199 million as immovable assets were duplicated by the above mentioned amount.

(258 199)

Total

(258 199)

Capital Work-in-progress

26.3 CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2018

	Note Annexure 5	Opening Balance 1 April 2017 R'000	Current Year WIP R'000	Ready for use (Assets to the AR) / Contracts terminated R'000	Closing Balance 31 March 2018 R'000
Buildings and other fixed structures		2 446 776	1 037 906	(535 684)	2 948 998
TOTAL		2 446 776	923 443	535 684	2 948 998

Accruals and payables not recognised relating to Capital WIP

2017/18
R'000

2016/17
R'000

Amounts relating to progress certificates received but not paid at year end and therefore not included in capital work-in-progress

23 042

-

Total

23 042

-

CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2017

	Note Annexure 5	Opening Balance R'000	Current Year WIP R'000	Ready for use (Assets to the AR) / Contracts terminated R'000	Closing Balance 31 March 2017 R'000
Buildings and other fixed structures		2 559 207	974 481	(831 025)	2 446 776
TOTAL		2 559 207	974 481	(831 025)	2 446 776

Age analysis on ongoing projects

	Number of projects Planned, construction not started	Number of projects Planned, construction started	2017/18 Total R'000
0 to 1 year	2	18	102 743
1 to 3 year(s)	-	172	2 261 828
3 to 5 years	-	14	584 427
Total	2	204	2 948 998

None of the above projects exceed 5 years.

S42 Immovable assets

26.4 Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA - 2017/18

	No of Assets	Value of Assets R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	387	897 831
Non-residential buildings	387	897 831
TOTAL	387	897 831

Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA - 2016/17

	No of Assets	Value of Assets R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	383	800 775
Non-residential buildings	383	800 775
TOTAL	383	800 775

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 201*

26.5 Immovable assets additional information		Note	2017/18	2016/17
d	Facilities on right to use land	Duration of use	Number	Number
	Schools	Unlimited	651	-
27 Principal-agent arrangements				
27.1 Department acting as the principal			2017/18	2016/17
			R'000	R'000
INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST			3 246	10 409
Total			3 246	10 409

The department procures from the sita tenders but no fees are paid to the Department of Public works implements some schools on our behalf and to fees is paid to them.IDT charges a fee of 3% on cost of a project.

28 Prior period errors		Note	Amount bef error correction	Prior period error	Restated amount
			R'000	R'000	R'000
28.1 Correction of prior period errors					
Immovable Assets Notes to Financial Statements		26	1 889 999	(258 199)	1 631 800
Net effect			1 889 999	(258 199)	1 631 800
Work in Progress Opening balance Notes to Fin Stat		26	2 444 464	2 312	2 446 776
Net effect			2 444 464	2 312	2 446 776

Immovable assets were duplicated amounting to R258 199 million and therefore immovable assets was reduced.

Opening Balance of Work in Progress was increased by R2,3 million due to a calculation error in the previous year.

29 TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Provide a date of transfer and description of the changes as a result of the transfer/receipt of functions

The department has received the function of Recreation from CATA and the date of transfer was the 28 March 2017.

The effect of the transfer was capital movable assets increased by R421,000 and employee benefits increased by R554,000 as indicated below

Statement of Financial Position	Note	Bal per dept 2016/17 AFS before transfer				2016/17 Bal after transfer
		2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000
ASSETS						
Current Assets		69 860	-	-	-	69 860
Unauthorised expenditure		8 705	-	-	-	8 705
Cash and cash equivalents		13 509	-	-	-	13 509
Receivables		47 646	-	-	-	47 646
TOTAL ASSETS		69 860	-	-	-	69 860
LIABILITIES						
Current Liabilities		69 860	-	-	-	69 860
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund		62 390	-	-	-	62 390
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund		2 403	-	-	-	2 403
Payables		5 067	-	-	-	5 067
TOTAL LIABILITIES		69 860	-	-	-	69 860

Disclosure Notes

	Note	Bal per dept 2016/17 AFS before transfer				2016/17 Bal after transfer
		2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000	2016/17 R'000	
Contingent liabilities		272 429	-	-	-	272 429
Commitments		1 471 073	-	-	-	1 471 073
Accruals		25	-	-	-	25
Payables not recognised		44 871	-	-	-	44 871
Employee benefits		1 461 459	554	-	-	1 462 013
Lease commitments - operating lease		1 943	-	-	-	1 943
Lease commitments - finance lease		5 159	-	-	-	5 159
Irregular expenditure		946 663	-	-	-	946 663
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		3 250	-	-	-	3 250
Impairment		34 593	-	-	-	34 593
Movable tangible capital assets		94 390	421	-	-	94 811
Immovable tangible capital assets		1 889 999	-	-	-	1 889 999

*Notes to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

30

STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED

NAME OF GRANT	GRANT ALLOCATION					SPENT				2016/17	
	Division of Revenue Act/Provincial Grants	Roll Overs	DORA Adjustments	Other Adjustments	Total Available	Amount received by department	Amount spent by department	Under / (overspending)	% of available funds spent by department	Division of Revenue Act	Amount spent by department
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
EDUCATION INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	1 074 331	-	-	-	1 074 331	1 074 331	1 069 673	4 658	100%	1 013 007	1 011 952
EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROV	2 000	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	1 864	136	93%	2 000	1 814
HIV&AIDS (LIFE SKILLS EDU) GRANT	17 825	-	-	-	17 825	17 825	14 989	2 836	84%	16 629	16 086
MASS SPORT&REC PARTICIP PROG	41 762	2 339	-	-	44 101	32 156	41 031	3 070	128%	47 881	45 465
MATHS,SCIENCE&TECHNOLOGY GRANT	35 384	134	-	-	35 518	35 384	28 887	6 631	82%	39 137	39 003
NAT SCHOOL NUTRITION PROG GRANT	430 976	200	-	-	431 176	430 976	427 353	3 823	99%	407 300	406 663
LEARNER WITH PROF AND DISAB	2 274	-	-	-	2 274	2 274	2 193	81	96%	-	-
SOC SEC EPWP INCEN GRNT FOR PROV	3 557	-	-	-	3 557	3 557	3 541	16	100%	13 637	12 736
	1 608 109	2 673	-	-	1 610 782	1 598 503	1 589 531	21 251		1 539 591	1 533 719

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 1A
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS**

DEPARTMENT/AGENCY/ACCOUNT	TRANSFER ALLOCATION			TRANSFER		2016/17 Appropriation Act
	Adjusted appropriation	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	% of Available funds transferred %	R'000
SETA SKILLS LEV	14 653	-	-	14 653	100%	14 241
Total	14 653	-	-	14 653	14 653	14 241

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 1B
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS**

NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS	TRANSFER ALLOCATION			EXPENDITURE		2016/17 Appropriation Act R'000
	Adjusted appropriation Act R'000	Roll Overs R'000	Adjustments R'000	Total Available R'000	Actual Transfer R'000	% of Available funds transferred %
Transfers						
NAT SCHOOL NUTRITION PROG GRANT	423 408	-	-	423 408	423 299	100%
INCLUSIVE EDUCATION	7 951	-	-	7 951	7 454	94%
SPORTS DEVELOPMENT	12 508	-	-	12 508	12 508	100%
INFRASTRUCTURE EPWP	-	-	-	-	-	-
MEGA FARM SCHOOLS	38 384	-	-	38 384	38 384	100%
PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLS SECTION 21	462 950	-	-	462 950	448 868	97%
INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS	29 613	-	-	29 613	27 486	93%
PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOLS	128 890	-	-	128 890	125 849	98%
MATHS & SCIENCE KITS	-	-	-	-	-	-
EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	65 228	-	-	65 228	59 197	91%
MATHS & SCIENCE GRANT	6 769	-	-	6 769	6 769	100%
LABOUR	-	-	-	-	-	-360
FARM SCHOOL	2 258	-	-	2 258	2 256	100%
The National Education Collaboration	820	-	-	820	819	100%
MMABANA ARTS CULTURE&SPO	1 245	-	-	1 245	1 419	114%
DONATIONS	-	-	-	-	-	158
Total	1 180 024	-	-	1 180 024	1 154 309	1 113 735

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 1C
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS**

HOUSEHOLDS	TRANSFER ALLOCATION			EXPENDITURE		2016/17 Appropriation Act
	Adjusted appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Transfers						
H/H EMPL S/BEN:INJURY ON DUTY	-	-	-	-	687	518
H/H EMPL S/BEN:LEAVE GRATUITY	-	-	-	-	91 944	101 919
Total	-	-	-	-	92 631	102 437

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 1D
PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE**

NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000
Made in kind		
Payment of funeral cost of learners	-	157
TOTAL	-	157

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

ANNEXURE 2A

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018 - LOCAL

GUARANTOR INSTITUTION	Guaranteee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Guarantees draw downs during the year	Guaranteed repayments/ cancelled/ released during the year	Revaluations	Closing balance 31 March 2018	Guaranteed interest for year ended 31 March 2018	Realised losses not recoverable i.e. claims paid out
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Housing									
STANDARD BANK OF S.A. LIMITED			2 038		44		1 994		
NEDBANK LIMITED			849		49		800		
FIRSTRAND BANK LIMITED			1 891		23		1 868		
ABSA			1 960		14		1 946		
COMPANY UNIQUE FINANCE (PTY) LTD			360		-		360		
OLD MUTUAL FINANCE LIMITED			2 308		16		2 292		
ALLIED BUILDING SOCIETY			20		-		20		
PEOPLES BANK LIMITED			1 430		91		1 339		
HLANO FINANCIAL SERVICES (PTY) LTD			22		-		22		
NORTHERN PROVINCE DEVELOPMENT			27		-		27		
BOE BANK LIMITED			16	-	-		16		
Total		-	10 921	-	237	-	10 684	-	-

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 2B
STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2018**

NATURE OF LIABILITY	Opening balance April 2017	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)	Closing balance 31 March 2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Claims against the department					
Assault on a learner	3 000	4 200	-	-	7 200
Learner injured at school	49 485	6 000	-	-	55 485
Non-payment of suppliers	3 295	34 200	964	-	36 531
Other	205 598	49 431	9 116	-	245 913
TOTAL	261 378	93 831	10 080	-	345 129

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 3
CLAIMS RECOVERABLE**

GOVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance		Unconfirmed balance		Total	
	31/03/2018 R'000	31/03/2017 R'000	31/03/2018 R'000	31/03/2017 R'000	31/03/2018 R'000	31/03/2017 R'000
DEPARTMENTS						
	-	-	-	45	-	45
	-	-	-	51	-	51
	-	-	-	21	-	21
	-	-	-	40	-	40
	-	-	-	631	-	631
	-	-	-	475	-	475
	-	-	-	512	-	512
	-	-	-	88	-	88
	-	-	-	597	-	597
	-	-	-	200	-	200
	-	-	-	140	-	140
Total	-	-	-	2 800	-	2 800

Cash in transit at year end	
Receipt date up to six (6) working days after year end	Amount R'000

-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

**ANNEXURE 4
INTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES**

GOVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance		Unconfirmed balance		Total	
	31/03/2018 R'000	31/03/2017 R'000	31/03/2018 R'000	31/03/2017 R'000	31/03/2018 R'000	31/03/2017 R'000
DEPARTMENTS						
Current						
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE NW	-	-	-	18	-	18
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH NW	-	-	-	36	-	36
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEV NW	-	-	-	37	-	37
OFFICE OF THE PREMIER NW	-	-	-	18	-	18
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS NW	-	-	-	21	-	21
Total Departments	-	-	-	130	-	130

Cash in transit at year	
Payment date up to six (6) working days before year end	Amount R'000

-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-

*Annexures to the Annual Financial Statement: Department of Education and Sport Development
for the year-ended 31 March 2018*

ANNEXURE 5

Movement in Capital Work-in-Progress

MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance	Current Year Capital WIP	Ready for use (Asset register) / Contract terminated R'000	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
STRUCTURES	2 446 776	1 037 906	(535 684)	2 948 998
Non-residential buildings	2 446 776	1 037 906	(535 684)	2 948 998
TOTAL	2 446 776	1 037 906	(535 684)	2 948 998

Age analysis on ongoing projects	Number of projects Planned, Planned, construction not started		2017/18 Total R'000
0 to 1 year	2	18	102 743
1 to 3 year(s)	-	172	2 261 828
3 to 5 years	-	14	584 427
Total	2	204	2 948 998

None of the above projects exceed 5 years.

MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance	Prior period errors	Current Year Capital WIP	Ready for use (Asset register) / Contract terminated R'000	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
STRUCTURES	2 559 207	2 312	974 481	(1 089 224)	2 446 776
Non-residential buildings	2 559 207	2 312	974 481	(1 089 224)	2 446 776
TOTAL	2 559 207	2 312	974 481	(1 089 224)	2 446 776

Donkervliet Recreation Centre





Report of the auditor-general to the North West provincial legislature on the Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Qualified opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Donkervliet Recreation Centre set out on pages 221 to 232, which comprise statement of financial position as at 31 March 2018, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in equity and cash flow statement for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, except for the possible effects of the matters described in the basis for qualified opinion section of my report, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Donkervliet Recreation Centre as at 31 March 2018, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA).

Basis for qualified opinion

Property, plant and equipment

3. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for property, plant and equipment as the trading entity did not maintain an adequate accounting recordings include an asset register. I was unable to confirm these assets by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments relating to property, plant and equipment of R48 828 (2017: R157 245) as disclosed in note 3 to the financial statements or depreciation and impairment expense of R108 418 (2017: R42 293) included in other expenses presented in the statement of financial performance were necessary.

Irregular expenditure

4. Section 40(3)(b)(i) of the PFMA requires the disclosure of irregular expenditure incurred. The trading entity made payments of R182 343 in contravention with the supply chain management requirements which were not included in irregular expenditure disclosed. Consequently, irregular expenditure disclosed in note 17 to the financial statements is understated by R182 343.

Context for the opinion

5. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of this auditor's report.
6. I am independent of the trading entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants* (IESBA code) and the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.

7. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my qualified opinion.

Emphasis of matter

8. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

9. As disclosed in note 16 to the financial statements, fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R603 was incurred in the current year. As at 31 March 2018 fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R1 629 must still be resolved.

Other matter

10. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Responsibilities of accounting officer for the financial statements

11. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the SA standards of GRAP and the requirements of the PFMA, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
12. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the Donkervliet Recreation Centre's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the accounting officer either intends to liquidate the trading entity or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

13. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
14. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Performance information reporting

15. I was unable to audit the usefulness and reliability of the performance information, as the annual performance report of the trading entity was not prepared as required by section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA.

Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

16. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the trading entity with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.



17. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislations are as follows:

Strategic planning

- 18. A strategic plan for 2017-18 was not prepared and submitted for approval by the executive authority, as required by Treasury Regulation 5.1.1.
- 19. An annual performance plan was not prepared, as required by Treasury Regulation 5.2.1.
- 20. Quarterly reports were not prepared, as required by Treasury Regulation 5.3.1.

Financial statements

- 21. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework and supported by full and proper records, as required by section 40(1)(a) and (b) of the PFMA. Material misstatements of revenue and expenditure identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were corrected, but the uncorrected material misstatements and supporting records that could not be provided resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified opinion.

Expenditure management

- 22. Payments were not made within 30 days or an agreed period after receipt of an invoice, as required by Treasury Regulation 8.2.3.
- 23. Effective and appropriate steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 9.1.1. As reported in the basis for qualified opinion the value as disclosed in note 17 of the financial statements does not reflect the full extent of the irregular expenditure incurred.

Consequence management

- 24. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that disciplinary steps were taken against officials who had incurred irregular expenditure as required by section 38(1)(h)(iii) of the PFMA. This was due to proper and complete records that were not maintained as evidence to support the investigations into irregular expenditure.

Other information

- 25. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
- 26. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.
- 27. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
- 28. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. After I receive and read this information, and if I conclude that there is a material misstatement, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

29. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the basis for the qualified opinion, the findings on the performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.
- There is a lack of oversight of the activities of the trading entity, the financial reporting and compliance with legislation. In addition, the entity does not have adequate policies and procedures to guide its operations resulting in material findings on the annual financial statements and non-compliance with legislation.
 - Management did not implement daily and monthly controls such as reconciliations.
 - The trading entity did not have an internal audit and audit committee function.
 - It does not have adequate capacity to prepare financial statements and monitor compliance with laws and regulations.

Auditor-General

Potchefstroom

31 July 2018



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the trading entity’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor’s report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the trading entity’s internal control
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Donkervliet Recreation Centre’s ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a trading entity to cease continuing as a going concern
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.

DONKERVLIET RECREATION CENTRE
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

AUDITOR GENERAL SOUTH AFRICA
REGISTERED AUDITORS
PUBLISHED 31 MAY 2018

Donkervliet Recreation Centre Trading Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

General Information

Country of incorporation and domicile	South Africa
Nature of business and principal activities	Providing recreation facilities to the public
Business Address	No 8 O.R Tambo Street Potchefstroom 2530
Postal address	Private Bag X 211 Potchefstroom 2530
Bankers	ABSA Bank
Auditors	Auditor General Registered Auditors

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Index

The reports and statements set out below comprise the financial statements presented to the Head of Department:

Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval	221
Accounting Officer's Report	222
Statement of Financial Position	223
Statement of Financial Performance	224
Statement of Changes in Equity	225
Statement of Cash Flows	226
Accounting Policies	227-228
Notes to the Financial Statements	229-231
Detailed Income Statement	232

Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval

The Accounting Officer is charged by the Public Finance Management Act of 1999 (PFMA) with the responsibility to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of annual financial statements and related financial information in this report. It is the Accounting Officer's responsibility to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly represent the state of affairs for the trading entity as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flow for the period then ended, in conformity with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (Standards of GRAP) including any interpretations of such statement by the Accounting Standards Board. The external auditors are engaged to express independent opinion on these annual financial statements.

The annual financial statements were prepared in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (Standards of GRAP) including any interpretations of such statements by the Accounting Standards Board and are based upon appropriate accounting policies applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The Accounting Officer acknowledges that she is ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the trading entity and places considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the trading entity to meet these responsibilities, the accounting officer has set standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or loss in a cost effective manner. These standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the trading entity and all the employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the trading entity's business is conducted in a manner that in all responsible circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the trading entity is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the company. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the company endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The Accounting Officer is of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management; that the system of internal control provided a reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement or losses.

The Accounting Officer has reviewed the entity's cash flow forecast for the year ended 31 March 2018 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, and is satisfied that the company has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

These annual financial statements as set out on pages 222 to 231 which have been prepared on the going concern basis; were approved by the Accounting Officer on 31 May 2018

Accounting Officer (HOD)



Mrs. S.M Semaswe

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Accounting Officer's Report

The Accounting Officer has pleasure in submitting the report on the financial statements of Donkervliet Recreation Centre for the year ended 31 March 2018.

1. Nature of business

The entity is engaged in providing recreation facilities to the public and operated principally in the North West Province in South Africa.

The operating results and state of affairs of the entity are fully set out in the attached annual financial statements and do not in our opinion require any further comment.

Net deficit of the entity was R 133 918 (2017: deficit R 142 017).

There have been no material changes to the nature of the entity's business from the prior year.

2. Review of financial results and activities

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999). The accounting policies have been applied consistently compared to the prior year.

Full details of the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the entity are set out in these financial statements.

3. Controlling entity

The entity's controlling entity is Department of Education, North West Province

4. Events after the reporting period

The Accounting Officer is not aware of any material event which occurred after the reporting date and up to the date of this report.

5. Going concern

The Accounting Officer believes that the entity has adequate financial resources to continue in operation for the foreseeable future and accordingly the financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. The Accounting Officer has satisfied herself that the entity is in a sound financial position and that it has access to sufficient funding to meet its foreseeable cash requirements.

The ability of the entity to continue as a going concern is dependent on number of factors. The most significant of these is that the Accounting Officer continue to procure funding from its controlling department for the ongoing operations for the foreseeable future.

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2018

	Note(s)	31 March 2018	31 March 2017
		R	R
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	5	92 324	63 390
Trade and other receivables	6	–	25 200
		92 324	88 590
Non-Current Assets			
Property, plant and equipment	3	48 828	157 245
Other financial assets	4	–	10 500
		48 828	167 745
Total assets		141 152	256 335
Equity and Liabilities			
Equity			
Reserves		1 125 437	1 125 437
Accumulated Loss		(1 017 124)	(883 207)
Total Equity		108 313	242 229
Current liabilities			
Trade payables	7	32 839	14 106
Total liabilities		32 839	14 106
Total equity and liabilities		141 152	256 335

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Statement of Financial Performance As At 31 March 2018

	Note(s)	31-Mar-18	31-Mar-17
		R	R
Revenue			
Services Rendered	8	9 150	29 040
Government Transfers Received	8	6 241 638	3 731 731
Total Revenue		6 250 788	3 760 771
Other Expenses	11	(6 384 103)	(3 902 279)
Finance Cost	10	(603)	(509)
Profit before tax		(133 918)	(142 017)
Profit (loss) for the year		(133 918)	(142 017)
Other Comprehensive Income		-	-
Total comprehensive loss for the year		(133 918)	(142 017)

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Statement of Changes In Equity As At 31 March 2018

	Other reserve R	Accumulated Loss R	Total Equity R
Balance at 01 April 2016	-	(570 549)	(570 549)
Other Comprehensive Income/(loss) for the year	1 125 437	(142 017)	983 420
Total Comprehensive for the year	1 125 437	(142 017)	983 420
Balance at 01 April 2017	1 125 437	(883 206)	242 231
Profit/(Loss) for the year	-	(133 918)	(133 918)
Total Comprehensive for the year	-	(133 918)	(133 918)
Balance at 31 March 2018	1 125 437	(1 017 124)	108 313
Note(s)			

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Statement of Cash Flows as at 31 March 2018

		2018-03-31	2017-03-31
	Note(s)	R	R
Cashflows from operating activities			
Cash receipts from customers		34 350	20 640
Cash paid to suppliers and employees		(5 176)	(125 326)
Cash generated from operations			
Finance Cost		(240)	(509)
Net Cash flows from operating activities	12	28 934	(105 195)
Cash flows from investing activities			
Sale of financial assets	4	-	(10 500)
Net cash flows from investing activities		-	(10 500)
Total Cash movement for the year		28 934	(115 695)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		63 390	179 085
Total cash at the end of the year	5	92 324	63 390

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 March 2018

ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND NOTES

1 Presentation of Annual Financial Statements

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 91(1) of the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999).

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis and incorporate the principal accounting policies set out below. They are presented in South African Rands.

1.1 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

Critical judgements in applying accounting policies Management did not make critical judgements in the application of accounting policies, apart from those involving estimations, which would significantly affect the financial statements.

Key sources of estimation uncertainty The financial statements do not include assets or liabilities whose carrying amounts were determined based on estimations for which there is a significant risk of material adjustments in the following financial year as a result of the key estimation assumptions.

1.2 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible items that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for rental to others or for administrative purposes; and are expected to be used during more than one period. Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method to write down the cost, less estimated residual value over the useful life of the property, plant and equipment as follows:

Item	Depreciation Method	Average useful life
Furniture and fixtures	Straight line	5 - 10 years
Motor vehicles	Straight line	5 - 10 years
Office equipment	Straight line	5 - 10 years
IT Equipment	Straight line	3 - 5 years

If the major components of an item of property, plant and equipment have significantly different patterns of consumption of economic benefits, the cost of the asset is allocated to its major components and each such component is depreciated separately over its useful life. Land is not depreciated. The residual value, depreciation method and useful life of each asset are reviewed only where there is an indication that there has been a significant change from the previous estimate. Gains and losses on disposals are recognised in profit or loss.

1.3 Intangible assets

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance. Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost and subsequently at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. Research and development costs are recognised as an expense in the period incurred.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight-line basis, as follows:

Item	Useful life
Computer software	3 - 5 years

The residual value, amortisation period and amortisation method for intangible assets are reassessed when there is an indication that there is a change from the previous estimate.

1.4 Financial instruments

Initial measurement

Financial instruments are initially measured at the transaction price (including transaction costs except in the initial measurement of financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value through profit or loss) unless the arrangement constitutes, in effect, a financing transaction in which case it is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial instruments at amortised cost

These include loans, trade receivables and trade payables. Those debt instruments which meet the criteria in the standard, are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Debt instruments which are classified as current assets or current liabilities are measured at the undiscounted amount of the cash expected to be received or paid, unless the arrangement effectively constitutes a financing transaction.

At each reporting date, the carrying amounts of assets held in this category are reviewed to determine whether there is any objective evidence of impairment. If there is objective evidence, the recoverable amount is estimated and compared with the carrying amount. If the estimated recoverable amount is lower, the carrying amount is reduced to its estimated recoverable amount, and an impairment loss is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

Financial instruments at cost

Equity instruments that are not publicly traded and whose fair value cannot otherwise be measured reliably are measured at cost less impairment.

Financial instruments at fair value

All other financial instruments, including equity instruments that are publicly traded or whose fair value can otherwise be measured reliably, are measured at fair value through profit and loss.

1.5 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross in the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is the one in which the entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged or a liability settled between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised when the resources that have been transferred meet the criteria for recognition as an asset and there is not a corresponding liability in respect of related conditions.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

1.6

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 March 2018

ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND NOTES

1.7

Foreign exchange

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised when the resources that have been transferred meet the criteria for recognition as an asset and there is not a corresponding liability in respect of related condition.

1.8 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure as defined in section 1 of PFMA is expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including:

- (a) that Act; or
- (b) the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968), or any regulations made in terms of the Act; or
- (c) any provisional legislation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial government.

National Treasury practice note no. 4 of 2008/2009 which was issued in terms of sections 76(1) to 76(4) of the PFMA requires the following (effective from 1 April 2008);

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was condoned before year end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. In such an instance, no further action is also required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements. Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and for which condonation is being awaited at year end must be recorded in the irregular expenditure register. No further action is required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.

Where irregular expenditure was incurred in the previous financial year and is only condoned in the following financial year, the register and the disclosure note to the financial statements must be updated with the amount condoned.

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was not condoned by National Treasury or the relevant authority must be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. If liability for the irregular expenditure can be attributed to a person, a debt account must be created if such a person is liable in law. Immediate steps must thereafter be taken to recover the amount from the person concerned. If recovery is not possible, the accounting officer or accounting authority may write off the amount as debt impairment and disclose such in the relevant notes to the financial statements. The irregular expenditure register must be updated accordingly. If the irregular expenditure has not been condoned and no person is liable in law, the expenditure related thereto must remain against the relevant programme/expenditure item, be disclosed as such in the note to the financial statements and updated accordingly in the irregular expenditure register.

Related parties

- 1.9 The entity operates in an economic section currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African Government. As a consequence of the constitutional independence of the three spheres of government in South Africa, only entities within the provincial sphere of government are considered to be related parties.

Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, including those charged with governance of the entity in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

Close members of the family of a person are considered to be those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that management in their dealings with the entity.

Only transactions with related parties not at arms length or not in the ordinary course of business are disclosed.

2.

Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date), and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date):

The entity will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The entity will disclose the nature of the event and a estimate of its financial effect or statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of financial statements.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 March 2018

ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND NOTES

3. **Property, plant and equipment**

	2018				2017			
	Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Accumulated Impairment	Carrying Value	Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Accumulated Impairment	Carrying Value
Plant and Machinery	85 848	(83 278)	(1 906)	665	85 847	(82 919)	(1 503)	1 425
Furniture and fixtures	1 043 943	(940 503)	(61 465)	41 975	1 043 943	(910 675)	(26 813)	106 455
Motor Vehicles	75 900	(40 255)	(31 019)	4 625	75 900	(33 287)	(13 800)	28 813
Office Equipment	202 213	(168 912)	(31 869)	1 433	202 213	(163 832)	(18 064)	20 316
Emergency Equipment	9 917	(9 326)	(460)	131	9 917	(9 267)	(414)	235
Total	1 417 821	(1 242 274)	(126 719)	48 828	1 417 820	(1 199 980)	(60 595)	157 245

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2018

	Opening Balance	Depreciation	Impairment	Total
Plant and Machinery	1 425	(359)	(403)	663
Furniture and fixtures	106 455	(29 828)	(34 651)	41 975
Motor Vehicles	28 813	(6 969)	(17 219)	4 625
Office Equipment	20 316	(5 079)	(13 805)	1 433
Emergency equipment	235	(59)	(46)	131
Total	157 245	(42 294)	(66 124)	48 827

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2017

	Opening Balance	Depreciation	Impairment	Total
Plant and Machinery	1 784	(359)	-	1 425
Furniture and fixtures	136 282	(29 828)	-	106 454
Motor Vehicles	35 782	(6 968)	-	28 814
Office Equipment	25 395	(5 079)	-	20 316
Emergency equipment	294	(58)	-	236
Total	199 537	(42 293)	0	157 245

4. **Other financial assets**

At amortised cost

Eskom Deposit	-	10 500
Terms and conditions		
Eskom Deposit is a once off refundable payment or guarantee provided to Eskom as security for the payment of electricity account		

Non-current assets

At amortised cost		10 500
-------------------	--	--------

5. **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents consist of:

Bank balances	92 324	63 390
---------------	--------	--------

6. **Trade and other receivables**

Trade and other receivables		25 200
-----------------------------	--	--------

7. **Trade and other payables**

Trade and other payables	32 839	14 106
--------------------------	--------	--------

8. **Revenue**

Sale of goods	9 150	29 040
Government Transfers	6 241 638	3 731 731

9. **Depreciation, amortisation and impairments**

The following items are included within depreciation, amortisation and impairments:

Depreciation		
Property, plant and equipment	42 294	212 934
Impairments		
Property, plant and equipment	66 124	-
Total depreciation, amortisation and impairments	42 294	212 934
	66 124	-

10. **Finance costs**

Interest paid	603	509
---------------	-----	-----

11. **Other Expenses**

	6 384 103	3 913 336
Security Expense	2 228 676	1 094 054
Electricity Expense	32 151	58 237
Bank Charges	1 896	2 055
Depreciation	42 294	42 294
Impairment	66 124	-
Motor Vehicle Expenses	-	2 603
Repairs and Maintenance	-	76 416
Management Fees	4 012 962	2 637 677

12. **Cash used in operations**

Profit/(Loss) before taxation	(29 297)	(94 138)
Adjustments for:	(133 918)	(142 017)
Depreciation and amortisation	42 294	42 294
Finance costs	240	509
Impairment loss	66 124	-
Changes in working capital:		
Trade and other receivables	25 200	3 840
Trade and other payables	(29 237)	1 236

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 March 2018

ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND NOTES

13. Related parties

Relationships
Controlling Department: Department of Education
Members of Management
Ms. S. M Semaswe Head of Department
Mr. R. Molema Chief Financial Officer

Related party transactions

Expenditure/ to be paid for by the department: North West - Department of Education

Security expenses to be paid by Department of Education 2 228 676
Management fees paid by Department of Education 4 012 962

Revenue

Government Grants and Subsidies 6 241 638

In the prior year Donkervliet was under the management of Department of Arts and Culture

Expenses paid for by CATA in the prior year are as follows

Security expenses 1 094 054
Management fees 2 637 777

The tariffs for security were increased for the period 01/09/2014 to 31/08/2016 by R 342 367,60 CATA was invoiced this amount in the current year and they paid this expense on behalf of Donkervliet.

14. Categories of financial instruments

Note(s)	Debt instruments at amortised cost	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total
Categories of financial instruments - 2018			
Assets			
Non-Current Assets			
Other financial assets 3	-	-	-
Current Assets			
Trade and other receivables 5	-	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents 6	92 324	-	92 324
Total Assets	92 324	-	92 324
Equity and Liabilities			
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Trade and other payables 7	-	32 839	14 106
Total Liabilities	-	32 839	14 106
Categories of financial instruments - 2017			
Assets			
Non-Current Assets			
Other financial assets 4	10 500	-	10 500
Current Assets			
Trade and other receivables 6	25 200	-	25 200
Cash and cash equivalents 5	63 390	-	63 390
	88 590	-	88 590
Total Assets	99 090	-	99 090
Liabilities			
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Trade and other payables 7	-	14 106	14 106
Total Liabilities	-	14 106	14 106

15. Going concern

The financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business. Weather entity and those charged with governance were not aware of any material incidents or events that may cast doubt on entity's ability to continue as a going concern in the near future as there was no intention or motion to discontinue its operations or curtail its mandate. Management performed a going concern assessment and did not identify any indicators of going concern. These included reviews of cash flows, terms with suppliers and availability of cash resources into the future and support from the Executive Authority which is still active and review of any correspondence with the entity. No negative events were noted during this assessment

16. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Opening balance 1 026 517
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure - current year 603 509
1 629 1 026

No disciplinary steps have yet been taken to recover the expenditure

17. Irregular expenditure

Opening balance 1 240 516 146 462
Add: Irregular Expenditure - current year 1 094 054
1 240 516 1 240 516

Irregular expenditure arise from payments made to suppliers for purchases that did not adhere to the Supply Chain Management (SCM) policy.

18. Contingencies

There were no litigations against or by the entity to or from any party at reporting date.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 March 2018

ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND NOTES

19 Risk management

Financial risk management

The entity's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency risk, fair value interest rate risk cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

Liquidity risk

The entity's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The entity manages liquidity risk through an on-going review of future commitments and credit facilities.

Credit risk

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents and trade debtors. The entity only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party.

Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices, such as interest rates and equity prices will affect the entity's revenue or the value of its holdings of financial instruments.

The objective of market risk management is to manage and control market risk exposures within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return. There has been no change, since the previous financial year to the entity's exposure to market risks or the manner in which it manages and measures the risk.

Interest rate risk

As the entity has no significant interest-bearing assets, the entity's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates.

20. Prior Period Error

In the prior years, errors were made in calculation of carrying amounts of Property, Plant and Equipment. The useful lives of property, plant and equipment were not reassessed. This resulted in incorrect calculation of accumulated depreciation and assets having a negative carrying amounts. Additionally some impaired assets were not correctly accounted for. The comparative amounts for 2018 have been restated. The effect of the restatement on the financial statements is summarised below:

	2018	2017
Decrease in accumulated depreciation		(10 993)
Increase in accumulated surplus		10 993
Increase in accumulated impairment		60 595
Decrease in accumulated surplus		(60 595)

Reconciliation of the restated carrying amount

Carrying Amount of assets disclosed in the prior year	206 848
Increase in accumulated impairment	(60 595)
Decrease in accumulated depreciation	10 992
Carrying Amount of assets restated current year	157 245

In the year ended 31 March 2017 depreciation was incorrectly calculated. The comparative amounts for 2018 have been restated the effect of this is shown below:

Decrease in depreciation	(170 640)
Decrease in accumulated depreciation	170 640

In the prior year cleaning expenditure for an amount of R 3 520 was not accounted for. The error has been corrected and the comparative amount has been restated as follows:

Increase in expenditure	3 520
Increase in trade payables	3 520

Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Trading as Donkervliet Recreation Centre

Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2018

Detailed Income Statement

	Notes	31-Mar-18	31-Mar-17
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Sale of goods	8	9 150	29 040
Total revenue from exchange transactions		9 150	29 040
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Government Transfers		6 241 638	3 731 731
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		6 241 638	3 731 731
Total revenue	8	6 250 788	3 760 771
Expenditure			
Bank charges		1 896	2 055
Cleaning			3 520
Depreciation, and impairments		108 418	42 294
Management fees		4 012 962	2 637 677
Motor vehicle expenses		-	2 603
Municipal expenses		32 151	43 660
Repairs and maintenance		-	76 416
Security		2 228 676	1 094 054
Total expenditure		6 384 103	3 902 279
Operating loss		(133 315)	(141 508)
Finance costs		(603)	(509)
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(133 918)	(142 017)